A TRUE & EXACT

HISTORY

Of the Iſland of

M.14.43

BARBADOES.

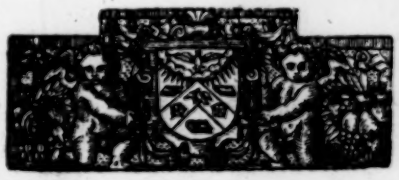
Illuſtrated with a Map of the Iſland, as alſo the Principal Trees and Plants there, ſet forth in their due Proportions and Shapes, drawn out by their ſeveral and reſpective Scales.

Together with the Ingenio that makes the Sugar, with the Plots of the ſeveral Houſes, Rooms, and other places, that are uſed in the whole proceſs of Sugar-making; *viz.* the Grinding-room, the Boyling-room, the Filling-room, the Curing-houſe, Still-houſe, and Furnaces;
All cut in Copper.

By *RICHARD LIGON*, Gent.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

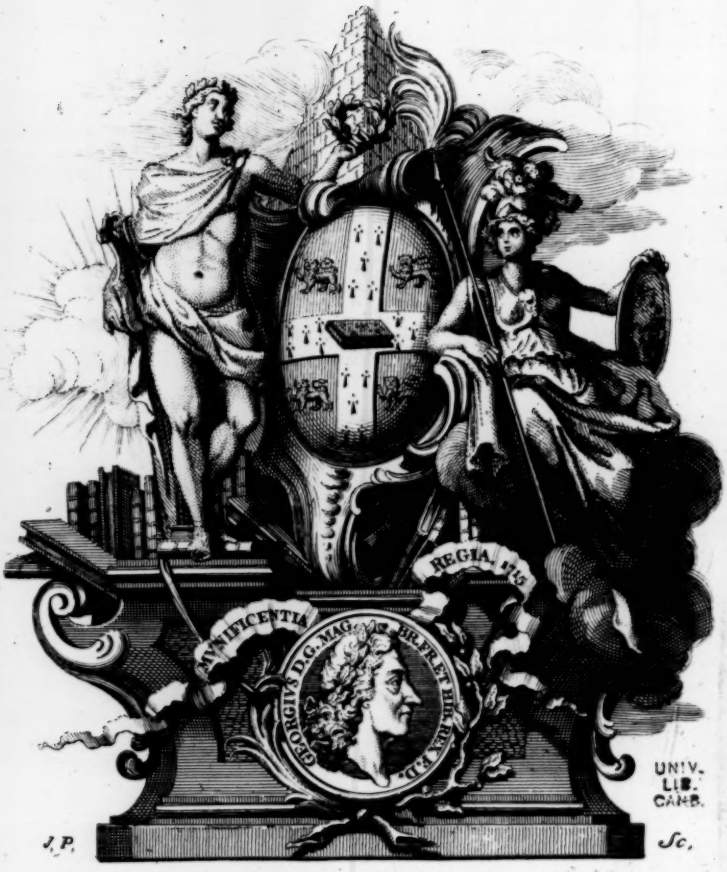
william



moore

LONDON,

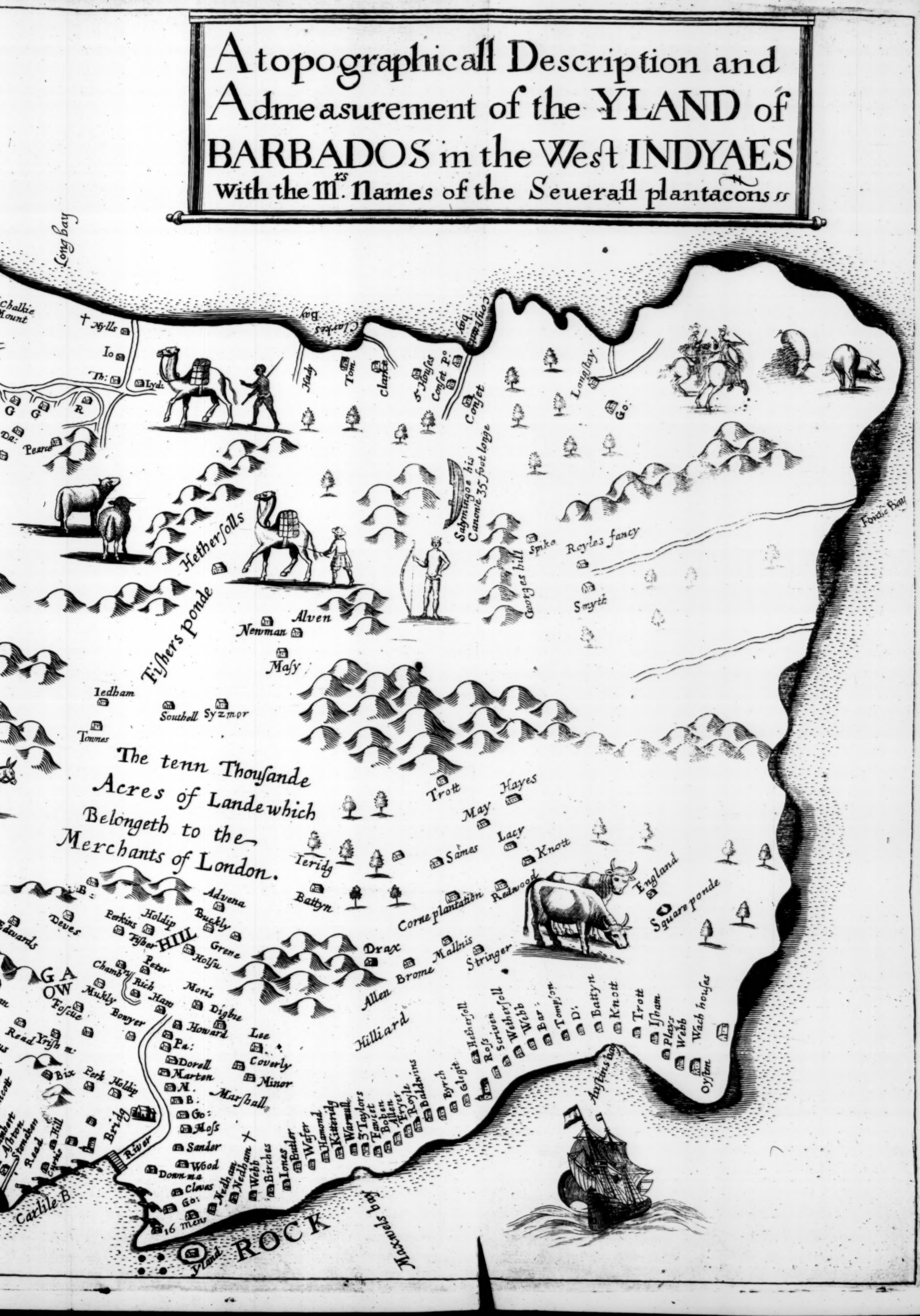
Printed, and are to be ſold by *Peter Parker*, at his Shop at the *Leg* and *Star* over againſt the *Royal Exchange*, and *Thomas Guy* at the corner Shop of *Little Lumbard-ſtreet* and *Cornhill*, 1673.


MUNIFICENTIA
REGIA 1715
GEORGIUS D.G. MAG. BR. FR. ET HIB. REX. F.D.
UNIV.
LIB.
CANB.
J.P.
Sc.

2473.11

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

Steevens
Lee
Cole
Holand
Ware
Holland
Ewerson
Parson
Wait
Ab: Turner
Foster
Gybson
Wolfe
Gybson
Dutton
Downman
Laurence
Cater
Patrick
Macock
Par: men
Terill
Stevens
Terill
Ogle
Chapm
Conyers
Stevens
Weeks
Curtis
Watters
Flutter
Attdam
Scriven
Biron
Dukes
Bushell
Part:
Cyates
C.Brow:
Senex
Cart
Harorove
Cook
Parvis
Streton
Browne
Browne
Doton
Paris
Guy
Hawley
Dc
Hennigsworth
Sandforde
Estwick
Humfr
Webb
Ware
Nelson
Wright
Rowland
Boyth
Advena
Boythm
Woscot
Tring
Math
Malmsb
Smyth
Sympson
Hales
Wells
Buck
Buck
Buck
Saltonst.
Buck
Senex
Walker
Pryces men
Arnold
Pryce
Lewes
Sayers
Mathewes
Lee
Chapman
Oysten
Wood
Chalkie
Mount
Ellis
Go.
Marshall
Leonard
Bowyer
Bowyer
Edwards
Ylande
ROCK
Balises B
ROCK
Spykese's bay
Powell
Day
Powell
Russell
Treacle
Flech
Terill
Po:
Fr.
R. Ha
Part
Futter
Locustrees
Marshall
Pearce
Smiths
Holland
Futter
Go:
Woodhouse
Legouch
Balls
Browne
Hutton
Tomnson
Weekes
Whittak
Balls
Alvens
Frat:
Watts
Andrews
Andr:
Jurymen
Fyde
Stalleng
Morgan
Partners
Stone
Reade
Estwick
Howard
Swinow
Martind.
C Balls
Cox
Rafes
Lambert
Ashton
Wincott
Mylls
Cornelius
Belman
The Hole
ROCK
Black Rock
A Scale of five Miles


A topographicall Description and Admeasurement of the YLAND of BARBADOS in the West INDYAES with the Mrs. Names of the Seuerall plantacons
Long bay
Chalkie Mount
Nylls
Io
Th:
Lyd:
Pearce
Clarkes Bay
Hady
Tom
Clarke
5 Houses
Conset Po
Conset
Longstay
Go:
Salymingoe his Canonie 35 foot longe
Hethersolls
Fishers ponde
Alven
Newman
Masy
Iedham
Southell
Syzmor
Townes
Spike
Royles fancy
Georges hill
Smyth
Fondie Bay
The tenn Thousande Acres of Landewhich Belongeth to the Merchants of London.
Trott
Hayes
May
Lacy
Sames
Knott
Ieridg
Battyn
Corne plantation
Redwood
England
Square ponde
Advena
Buckly
Holdip
Perkins
Fisher
HILL
Grene
Holsu
Deves
Edwards
Drax
Mallnis
Stringer
Brome
Allen
Peter
Chambrs
Rich
Ham
Moris
Digbie
Mukly
Foscue
Bowyer
Howard
Lee
Pa:
Dorell
Coverly
Marten
Minor
Marshall
Hilliard
Read
Yrish m:
Bix
Perk
Holdip
Go:
Moss
Sander
Wood
Downma
Cleves
Go:
16 mens
Nedham
Nedham
Webb
Birches
Iones
Butler
Wafer
Hamond
Kitteridg
Warmull
3 Taylors
Fawcet
Boben
Allen
Fryer
Royle
Baldwins
Byrch
Glegit
Hethersoll
Ross
Scriven
Wethersoll
Webb
Bar:
Tompson
D:
Battyn
Knott
Trott
Isham
Plays
Webb
Wach houses
Oysten
Austins bay
Maxwels bay
Bridg
River
Hill
Curtis
Read
Ashton
Stonaken
Carlile B
Yland
ROCK

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

A TRUE AND EXACT

HISTORY

OF THE ISLAND OF

BARBADOES

HAving been cenſur'd by ſome (whoſe Judgements I cannot controll, and therefore am glad to allow) for my weakneſs and Indiſcretion, that having never made proof of the Sea's operation, and the ſeveral faces that watry Element puts on, and the changes and chances that happen there, from Smooth to Rough, from Rough to Raging Seas, and High going Billows, (which are killing to ſome Conſtitutions,) I ſhould in the laſt Scene of my life, undertake to run ſo long a Riſco as from *England* to the *Barbadoes*; And truly I ſhould without their help conclude my ſelf guilty of that Cenſure, had I not the refuge of an old Proverb to fly to, which is, [*Need makes the old Wife trot*] for having loſt (by a Barbarous Riot) all that I had gotten by the painful travels and cares of my youth; by which means I was ſtript and rifled of all I had, left deſtitute of a ſubſiſtance, and brought to ſuch an Exigent, as I muſt famiſh or fly; and looking about for friends, who are the beſt ſupporters in ſo ſtaggering a condition, found none, or very few, whom griefs and afflictions had not depreſs'd, or worn out, Baniſhment abſented, or Death devour'd; ſo that in ſtead of theſe near and Native comforters, I found my ſelf a ſtranger in my own Countrey, and therefore reſolv'd to lay hold on the firſt opportunity that might convoy me to any other part of the World, how far diſtant ſoever, rather than abide here. I continued not many weeks in this expectation, when a friend, as willing to ſhift his ground as I, gave me an Overture which I accepted, and ſo upon the ſixteenth day of *June*, 1647. we embark'd in the *Downs*, on the good Ship called the *Achilles*; a veſſel of 350 tunns, the Maſter *Thomas Crowder* of *London*; & no ſooner were we all aboard, but we preſently weighed Anchor, and put to Sea; in ſo cold weather as at that time of the year, I have not felt the like; and continued ſo till we came to *Falmouth-Harbour*: where we put in, and reſted for a night; but in our paſſage thither, were very uncertain upon what Coaſt we were, by reaſon of the unſteadineſs of the winds, and cloudineſs of the weather; ſo that I perceived more troubles and

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

doubts in the Seamen in that ſhort paſſage, than in all the voyage after. But, the weather clearing up, the Maſter and Mates drew out ſeveral plots and Landſcapes: which they had formerly taken upon the Coaſt of *France* and *England*, (which are of great uſe in the narrow Seas,) by which they were well aſſured where they were; for there they ſeldome uſe *Loggline*, or *Barkhaf*, but attend onely the Tydes, Compaſs, and Card; nor is there any uſe of other directors in ſo narrow a roome. We were (as I remember) about 10 dayes ſailing to *Falmouth*, and had with us a ſmall ſhip of about 180 tunns, called the *Noneſuch*; of which Captain *Middleton* was owner, a very good Seaman, and a Planter in *Barbadoes*: but himſelf then remaining in *London*.

The next day we put to Sea, and continued our courſe to the South-weſt, (with ſomewhat a Scant wind,) partly to avoid the high going *Billowes* of the *Bay* of *Biſkey*: but chiefly to ſtand aloof from *Pirats* and *Pickaroones*: which are very frequent upon the *Coaſts* of *Spain*, and *Barbary*; and as we paſt along, I perceiv'd a difference in the way of our Ships: for in ſlack winds, our conſort the *Noneſuch* would run us out of ſight in four or five hours ſail; but in ſtrong and ſtiff winds, we did the like with her. So that I gueſs'd the larger the ſails, the ſwifter the way; provided, they were alike built in the model of their keeles: but I leave that to be reſolved by the Seamen, or that Admirable Architect of Moving-Horſes, Mr. *Pett*.

About the Latitude of 45 degrees, we met with a Ship coming from *Guinny*, but bound for *London*; the Captains name was *Blague*, a very civil Gentleman, who hal'd us, came aboard us, and invited divers Gentlemen that were there aboard his ſhip: which was a Friggot of about 400 tuns, her Lading *Gold* and *Elephants teeth*; the Man was exceeding civil to us, and gave to every Gentleman of our Company, a preſent of ſuch rarities as he brought from *Guinny*, and *Binny*. We ſtayed together almoſt a whole day, the weather being very calm, and almoſt no wind at all; in the evening, a freſh breeſe began to blow, which ſerv'd us both in our ſeveral wayes, and ſo ſaluting each other with our Ordnance we took leave.

About this time, our Conſort the *Noneſuch* parted with us, ſhe directly for the *Carabby* Iſlands; we for St. *Jago*, one of the Iſlands of *Cape Verd*; where we were to trade for *Negroes*, Horſes, and Cattle; which we were to ſell at the *Barbadoes*. So, keeping our courſe about 80 Leagues from the Coaſt of *Spain* and *Barbary*, the firſt land we diſcovered, was the Iſle of *Porto Santo*; vvhich lyeth in 33 degrees to the *Norward*; vvhich vve left of our *Larboard* ſide: When preſently after, vve had ſight of the *Maderas*, vvhich vve ſaild cloſe by, and had a full vievv of the place; ſo Rocky, and Mountainous, and the ground ſo miſerably burnt vvith the Sun, as vve could perceive no part of it either Hill or Valley, that had the leaſt appearance of green, nor any tree bigger than a ſmall Hathorn, and very fevv of thoſe. Between this and three inconſiderable Iſlands called the *Deſerts*, which appeared to us like the tops of large buildings; no unevenneſs or riſings and fallings, but level as the top of a large Church or Barn; but burnt worſe than the other: ſo that inſtead of the freſh and lively greens, other Countreys put on at this time of the year, theſe were

apparrel'd

apparrel'd with Ruſſets, or at beſt *Phyliamorts*. But it fell out that this year the Summer was there hotter than uſually, and the Sea-men that were with us, gave us to underſtand, that they never had ſeen it ſo burnt as now, and that the *Leeward* part of it was, at other times, exceeding fruitful and pleaſant, abounding with all ſorts of excellent fruits, Corn, Wine, Oyl, and the beſt Sugars; with Horſes, Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Poultrey, of all ſorts, and the beſt ſorts of Sea-fiſh. Theſe Iſlands lye near 33 degrees to the *Noreward*.

Having paſt between theſe (leaving the *Maderas* on our *Starboard* ſide) vve found a conſtant trade-wind to carry us to the *Southward*, When the next Iſland that came in our view, was *Bona Viſta*; but at ſuch a diſtance, as vve could hardly diſcern colours, but the general Landſcape of the Hills ſeemed to us very beautiful, gently riſing and falling, without Rocks or high precipices.

This Iſland is famous, for excellent Salt, and for Horſes, which in one property, excell all that ever I have ſeen; their hooves being to that degree of hardneſs, and toughneſs, that we ride them at the *Barbadoes*, dovvn ſharp and ſteep Rocks, vvithout ſhooes; and no Goats go ſurer upon the ſides of Rocks and Hills than they; and many of them very ſtrong and clean limb'd.

This Iſland, vve left ten Leagues, or thereabouts, on our Larboard ſide, and next to it, the Iſle of *May*; famous for ſtore of excellent Salt.

The laſt of thoſe Iſlands vvas *Palma*; a land ſo high, as after vve firſt diſcovered it (vvhich vvas in the morning) vve thought to have reacht it that night, but found our ſelves far ſhort of it next morning, though vve had a full gail all that night: ſo much is the eye deceived in Land vvhich lyes high. This Iſland is about 28 degrees to the Norevvard, and from it to the Iſles of *Cape Verd* about 13 degrees a long vvay to be ſilent, for there is no land between; and therefore I purpoſe to entertain you vvith ſome Sea delights; for there is no place ſo void and empty, vvhere ſome lavvful pleaſure is not to be had, for a man that hath a free heart, and a good Conſcience. But theſe Sea-pleaſures are ſo mixt vvith Cruelties, as the trouble of the one, abates much the delight of the other; for here vve ſee the great ones eat up the little ones, as they do at Land, and vvith as little remorſe; yet laying that conſideration aſide, the Chaſe affords ſome pleaſure to the eyes: for ſome kinds of fiſhes ſhew themſelves above vvater, for a long while together. I have ſeen 20 Porpiſces very large of that kind, Croſs the Prow of our Ship, one behind another in ſo ſteady and conſtant a courſe, in chaſe of ſome other fiſhes; as I have ſeen a kennel of large Hounds, in *Windſor* Forreſt, in the chaſe of a Stag; one following another directly in a track; and the onely difference I find is, theſe do not ſpend their mouths; but vvhat they vvant in that is ſupplyed by the goodneſs of their noſes; for they never are at a fault, but go conſtantly on. The Dolphins likevviſe purſue the flying Fiſh, forcing them to leave their knovvn watry Elements, and flye to an unknown one, where they meet with as mercileſs enemies; for there are birds that attend the riſing of thoſe fiſhes; and if they be within diſtance, ſeldom fail to make them their own. Theſe birds, and no other but of their kind, love to ſtraggle ſo far from land; ſo that it may be doubted, whether

the ſea may not be counted their natural home; for we ſee them 500 leagues from any land, at Sun ſetting; and ſo it is not poſſible they ſhould recover Land that night; and on the waves they cannot reſt, without great hazzard. I have ſeen them ſometimes light, and ſit upon the waves, but with ſuch Gaution, for fear of being taken in by a fiſh, as her reſt is very unſafe; unleſs when ſhe is covered by the nights dark wings. This Bird, is a kind of ſea Hawk, ſomewhat bigger than a Lanner, and of that colour; but of a far freer wing, and of a longer continuance; and when ſhe is weary, ſhe finds reſting places, if the Seas be Calm; for then the Turtles lye and ſleep upon the waves, for a long time together; and upon their backs they ſit, and ſleep ſecurely; and there, mute, prune, and oyl their feathers; rouſe, and do all their Offices of nature, and have room enough for all, for ſome of thoſe Turtles are a yard broad in the back: we took one with our Long Boat, as he lay ſleeping on the water, whoſe body afforded all the Gentleman, and Officers of the Ship, a very plentiful meal; and was the beſt meat we taſted, all the time we were at Sea. There are of theſe kinds of Fiſhes but two ſorts, that continue in the Main; the Loggerhead Turtle, and the Hawks bill Turtle, of which ſorts, the latter is the beſt, and of that kind ours was that we took. There is a third kind, called the Green Turtle, which are of a leſſer Magnitude, but far excelling the other two, in wholeſomneſs, and Rareneſs of taſte; but of them hereafter, for I have no mind to part ſo lightly, with the forenamed Birds of prey: For having been bred a Faulconer in my youth, I cannot but admire the admirable ſwiftneſs of wing theſe birds make. They mount ſometimes upon the trayne, to ſo lofty a pitch: as, if a Faulcon were there, She might be allowed a double Cancellere in her ſtooping to her game: they do it at one entire down-come. Her ordinary flying for her own pleaſure, and not for prey, is commonly more free than the beſt Haggard Faulcon, that I have ever ſeen; but the continuance of it makes it the more admirable. At the times they grow hungry, they attend the Dolphins, who are their Spaniels; and where they perceive the water to move, they know they are in Chaſe of the flying fiſh; and being near them, they riſe like Coveys of Partridges by 12 and 16 in a Covey, and flye as far as young Partridges, that are forkers, and in their flight theſe birds make them their quarry.

Theſe frighted fiſhes, ſometimes in the night have croſs'd our ſhip, and being ſtopt by the ſhrowds, have faln down; and with their bodies we have baited hooks, and taken their purſuers the Dolphins; which we have found very excellent meat, being dreſs'd by a good hand, with Wine, Spice, and ſweet herbs, which we never wanted. So here we have excellent hawking, no fear of loſing our hawk, by going out at Cheik, or to a Village to Poult, and yet eat of the quarry, and ſometimes of the Spaniels, which is an advantage the beſt Faulconers miſs at Land. As for the hunting here, we only ſee the Chaſe, but ſuffer the hounds to fleſh themſelves upon the quarry, or it may be, a royal fiſh, ſuch a one as may fill a diſh to furniſh *Neptunes* table, and by that means we are cozen'd of our quarry. So that as I ever thought on Land, I find the ſame at Sea, Hawking to be the better ſport. I had almoſt forgot, to tell what kind of fiſh this flying fiſh is, which is

the

the cauſe of ſuch excellent ſport, both in himſelf and others, he is juſt like a Pilchard, but his fins larger, both in breadth and length; and as long as they are wet, ſo long he flyes; and for their mortal enemies the birds, they continue with us from 33 degrees till we come to 15, and then leave us.

At which time and place, another kind undertakes us, not much bigger than a Caſtrill, and as near that colour as may be, but of another manner of flying: for theſe flye cloſe to the water, and turn about every wave; ſo that we often loſe ſight of them, by interpoſing of the waves, and think ſomtimes that a wave has overwhelmed her. The pleaſure ſhe gives the eye, is by the giddineſs of her flying; and often ſeems to be loſt, and yet (contrary to our expectation) appears again. But I will trouble you no longer with the inhabitants of the Flyant Air, but dive into the Deep, to try what pleaſure that Element affords to give you delight.

There is a Fiſh called a Shark, which as he is a common enemy to Saylers and all others that venture, in Calmes, to commit their naked bodies to the ſea (for he often bites off Legs, ſometimes Armes, and now and then ſwallows the whole body, if the Fiſh be great): So when the Saylers take them, they uſe them accordingly: Sometimes by putting out their eyes, and throwing them over board; ſometimes by mangling and cutting their bodies, finns, and tailes, making them a prey to others, who were mercileſs Tyrants themſelves; And in this kind of juſtice they are very Accurate.

Many of theſe fiſhes we took; ſome by ſtriking with harping Irons, ſome with Fiſhgigs, ſome with hookes; and amongſt the reſt, one very large, which followed the Ship four hours, before we went about to take him; and perceived before him, a little Fiſh which they call the *Pilot Fiſh*; This little guide of his, ſwims ſometimes a yard before him, ſometimes more or leſs, at his pleaſure; and in his greateſt adverſity often cleaves to him, and like a dear friend, ſticks cloſeſt when he needs him moſt: for when he is taken, this little fiſh never fails to faſten himſelf to his head, or ſome part near that, and reſolves to dye with him. The experience of this we found not only in this great fiſh, but in all the reſt we had formerly taken, for we never took the one without the other. And the Engine we took this great Shark with, was a large Hook, baited with a piece of Beef; which he received into his mouth, his belly being turned upwards, for his mouth being ſhort of his ſnout a good deal, he could not take it conveniently, his back being upward, by reaſon his ſnout drove the line afore it, but as ſoon as we perceived the bait to be ſwallowed, we gave a ſudden pull, which faſtened the hook ſo, as we were ſure the weight of his body would not tear it out: We drew him up, and laid him in the Waſt of the Ship, where none durſt abide, but the Seamen who dare do any thing.

We had aboard divers maſtive Dogs, and amongſt them, one ſo large and fierce, as I have ſeldom ſeen any like him; this Dog flew to him with the greateſt Courage that might be, but could take no hold of him, by reaſon of his large roundneſs and ſlimineſs; but if by chance he got hold of one of his Fins, the Shark would throw him from ſide to ſide of the Ship, as if he had been nothing; and doubtleſs if he had encountred him in his own Element, the Sea, he would have made quick work with him.

Divers of this kind we took, but none ſo large; he was about 16 foot long, and 10 foot about the middle. Other fiſhes we took, as the *Bonito*, the *Spaniſh Maquerell*, the *Albucore*, *Dolphin*, &c. which we found excellent meat, but eſpecially the *Albucore*, which is a fiſh of ſuch a ſhape, as it pleaſed me much to look on. Thoſe we took were not much above a yard long, with forked tayles, the griſtles very firm and ſtrong, and the body near that, no bigger than a mans wriſt; but ſuddenly growing upward to ſuch a greatneſs, as I have ſeldom ſeen any like him, and ſo ſtrong withall, as a ſayler, a very ſtrong man, holding one of them faſt by the gill, when this fiſh mov'd but his tail to get looſe, gave ſuch a ſpring, as he had like to have put his arm out of joynt. Theſe kind of fiſhes, in a clear Sun-ſhine evening, delight themſelves and us, by trying which of them can leap higheſt above water; ſo that 'tis a pretty paſtime, to ſee fiſhes ſo large, and glorioufly colour'd, ſhew themſelves ſo far above their natural Element, whoſe ſhapes and colours gave ſuch variety. But this ſport we ſaw not often.

I will trouble you no more, with mentioning the variety of ſhapes and colours of fiſhes, till I come to St. *Jago*; onely one, and that a very ſmall one; for his body is not much bigger than a large Pomegranate, and yet his faculties are ſuch, as may draw more eyes to look on him, and more minds to conſider him, than the Vaſt *Whale*: for though it be true, that his large body, appearing above the ſurface of the water being in calmes a ſmooth level ſuperficies, and ſuddenly appearing, is one of the ſtrangeſt and moſt monſtrous ſights that can be in nature; (and the more admirable, when he is incountred by his two mortal enemies, the *Sword* and *Theſhal* fiſhes: For to ſhake them off, he leaps more than his own length, above water, and in his fall, beats the ſea with ſuch violence, as the froth and foam is ſeen a quarter of an hour after, White, as when 'tis beaten by a ſtrong Weſt wind againſt a Rock; and at other times, ſpouts out the water in great quantities, the height of an ordinary Steeple.) Yet this great Maſter-piece of Nature, is not in my opinion ſo full of wonder, nor doth raiſe the conſideration to ſuch a height: as this little fiſh the *Carvil*, who can when he pleaſes, enjoy himſelf with his neighbour fiſhes, under water; And when he puts on a reſolution to try his fortune in another Element, the *Air*, he riſeth to the top of the ſea, let the billow go never ſo high, and there without the help of a ſayler, Raiſes up his Main Maſt, ſpreads his ſails, which he makes of his own ſinews, fits his Rudder and Ballaſt, and begins his voyage; But to what Coaſt he is bound, or what Traffick he intends, himſelf and He that made him only can tell. Fiſhes there are none to prey on, nor flies, and therefore 'tis not for food he travels. I have ſeen them 500 leagues from any land: if his Voyage be to any Port, he muſt have a long time and much patience to get thither; if to ſea, he's there already: in one thing he hath the advantage of any ſhip that ever ſailed; for he can go nearer the wind by a point, than the moſt yare Friggot that ever was built. Which ſhews how far Nature can exceed Art. Another advantage he has, that in the greateſt Tempeſt, he never fears drowning. Compaſs, nor Card he needs not, for he is never out of his way; whether than his voyage be for pleaſure or profit we are yet to ſeek.

But

But before we arrive at our next Harbour, St. *Jago*, one of the *Iſles* of Cape *Verd*, and now revolted from the King of *Spain*, to the *Portugal*; Let me tell you, one little obſervation I made of the Ships way; which in ſlack winds, and dark nights, we ſaw nothing under water, but darkneſs; but in ſtiff winds, and ſtrong gayles, we ſaw perfectly the keel of the Ship; and fiſhes playing underneath, as lighted by a torch, and yet the nights of equal darkneſs. Which put me in mind of a point of Philoſophy I had heard diſcours'd of, among the Learned; That in the Air, Rough hard bodies, meeting with one another, by violent ſtroaks, Rarifie the Air, ſo as to make fire. So here, the Ship being of a hard ſubſtance, and in a violent motion, meeting with the ſtrong reſiſtance of the waves: (who though they be not hard, yet they are rough, by reaſon of their ſaltneſs,) do cauſe a light, though no fire, and I may gueſs, that that light would be fire, were it not quencht by the ſea, in the inſtant it is made; which in his own Element, hath the greater power and predominancy.

But before we came to St. *Jago*, we were to have viſited a ſmall Iſland called *Soll*; by the intreaty of a *Portugal* we carried with us, whoſe name was *Bernardo Mendes de Souſa*; who pretended, to have a great part of the Iſland (if not the whole) to be his own; but for that, it lay ſomewhat out of our way, and we could not recover it, by reaſon the wind was Croſs; and partly for that we were informed by ſome of the Saylers, who told us it was uninhabited by any, but Goats, Dogs, and the like; and we gueſs'd, he would (out of a vain glory) ſhew us ſomething that he call'd his. But the Maſter, who well knew the Condition of the place, would not loſe ſo much time to no purpoſe. Which gave ſome diſcontentment to the *Portugal*, which he expreſt in his Countenance, by a ſullen dogged look, till we came to St. *Jago*. But that was but a whetſtone, to ſharpen a worſe humour he was big with; for though our Merchants redeem'd him out of priſon in *London*, intending him a Main director in the whole voyage, whoſe Credulous ears he highly abuſed, by telling them, That the *Padre Vagado* (Chief Governor of St. *Jago*) was his brother, and that by the power he had with him, to lay all trade open, for Negroes, Horſes, and Cattle, which were the Contrabanded goods; By which perſwaſion, they gave him the power and Command of the ſhip and goods. But he intended nothing leſs than the performance of that truſt, but inſtead of it, meant to make prey of both, and of our Liberties, and probably lives to boot, if we had not been very wary of him.

The firſt thing we perceiv'd in him, was a ſtrange look he put on, when we came near the Iſland; which cauſed us to ſuſpect ſome great and bad deſign he was bent on, (for being Jolly and very good Company all the Voyage, to change his Countenance when we were near the place where we hop'd to enjoy our ſelves with happineſs and Contentment, was a preſage of ſome evil intent to be put in practice, which hourly we expected; and were all at gaze what part of it was firſt to be acted; which he (more ſpeedily than he needed) diſcovered; and it was thus:

Our water, being a good part ſpent in our paſſage thither, and we being to make new and large proviſions for the remainder of our

Voyage, (carrying Horſes and Cattle with us) which we were to take in there; he Commanded the Maſter, by the power he had over him, to ſend a ſhore all the empty Cask he had aboard; with intent to detain them; and ſo make us comply, by little and little, to his ends. But the Maſter abſolutely denied the Landing our great Cask, but told him he would ſend our quarter Casks, in our Long boat, and ſo by making often returns, to fill our Pipes and Buts. But finding himſelf at a loſs in this deſign, thought good to keep us from any water at all; and ſo appointed our men to dig in the valley under the Padres houſe, where he was well aſſured no Springs of water were to be found. But ſome of our men, who ſpoke good *Spaniſh*, by their enquiries heard, That there was a very good well on the other ſide of the hill, under the Caſtle, and were brought to the ſight of it by ſome of the Country people; Which when he perceiv'd we had knowledge of, he was much out of Countenance, and uſed his beſt eloquence to make us believe he had never heard of that Well.

So finding that this practice would not ſerve his turn, he tryed another: and that was to command our Maſter, to carry a ſhore that part of the Cargo ſoon that was conſign'd for that place, which was Cloath, Bayes, Stuffs of ſeveral kinds, Linnen Cloath, Hats with broad brims, ſuch as *Spaniards* uſe to wear, and were made in *London* purpoſely to put off there; and theſe goods being valued, when they were receiv'd at Land, there ſhould be a return made, in Horſes, and Cattle. But as we had Cauſe to ſuſpect him for the Cask, ſo we had for the Cargo, and ſo return'd him this anſwer, that we would not land any of our goods, without receiving the like value in Cattle; and ſo by parcels to receive the one, and deliver the other.

On which meſſage, we ſent the Purſer of our ſhip, that ſpoke good *Spaniſh*; But *Bernardo*, being vext to the height that his Plot was diſcovered, kept him priſoner. We ſent another to demand him, which was likewiſe detained; then we ſent three or four more, and ſome of the Soldiers of the Caſtle gave fire upon them. So that we reſolv'd to weigh Anchor and put to Sea for a week or ten dayes, and return in the night (the weather being dark and fit for our purpoſe) and ſurpriſe the Padres houſe with 50 Musquettiers, which we could muſter very well of the Gentlemen and other paſſengers in the ſhip, and ſome of the Saylers, and take the *Padre Vagago*, and *Bernardo Mendes de Souſa*, and carry them to the *Barbadoes*. But the Padre not knowing of this deſign in *Bernardo*, ſent to us a very kind meſſage, inviting himſelf aboard our ſhip, receiving hoſtages from us, and ſo upon treaty with him aboard, ſettled a trade, and got our priſoners releas'd; whereupon we were invited to his houſe, or rather his Rock, for it was moſt part of it form'd in a Rock, with a ſteep and very high precipice.

But I am miſled into this digreſſion by this wicked *Portugal*, whoſe unlucky Countenance before we came to the *Iſland*, gave me the occaſion to ſay ſomewhat of him, and his miſcarriage in the *Iſland*, before I came at it.

But when we came within ſight of it, it appeared to us full of high and ſteep Rocks, (the higheſt of which were meer ſtone, without any ſoyl at all) and they of ſo great a height, as we ſeldom ſaw the tops, whilſt we lay before it; being interpoſed by miſts, and Clouds, which riſe and darken the ſky in the time of the *Turnado*. But the day

we

we had the firſt ſight of it, being very clear; and we being at a competent diſtance, had a perfect view of it.) But thoſe of the ſecond altitude, appear'd not ſo white, but had a grayiſh colour, as if covered with light and ſandy earth. But the loweſt of thoſe, ſeem'd rather Hills, than Rocks; but yet no ruſſet, as we were in doubt whether graſs did ever grow on them. But when we came within diſtance of diſcerning colour perfectly; we expected the valleys, as they opened to us, would have afforded our eyes a richer proſpect, with more variety of colours, but we found very little or no amendment, only the trees of *Coconuts*, with ſome other that were large and beautiful, whoſe tops (giving amply proportionable ſhadows to their roots) held their greenneſs, and were extream beautiful. But the time of our ſtay there, being the *Turnado*, when the Sun (being in his return from the Tropique of Cancer, to that of Capricorn, to viſit and refreſh the Southern world,) became *Zenith* to the Inhabitants of that part of the world; which is about the beginning of *Auguſt*: At which time the rains fall in abundance, and is accompted winter, to thoſe parts where the *Zenith* is, and we ſtaying there 19 or 20 dayes, (the rain falling a good part of that time,) we perceived the valleys to put on new liveries: ſo freſh, ſo full of various greens, intermixt with flowers of ſeveral kinds, ſome growing on ſtalks, ſome on trees, ſo full of variety, of the moſt beautiful colours, as if Nature had made choice of that place to ſhew her Maſter piece. So that, having feaſted our eyes with this delighted object, we deſired to try whether their ſmell was as pleaſant and odoriferous, as their beauty was admirable; and to ſatisfie our ſelves of this curioſity, would willingly have gone a ſhoar, but we were adviſed to ſtay a little, till we were better aſſured of our *Portugal Bernardo*. Which ſtay, gave us time to take a view of the Harbour or *Bay*, which they call the *Pry*, and is about a league over from Land to Land. And, as I gueſs'd, ſomewhat more; from the points of Land, to the bottom; and, as we enter, we leave a ſmall Iſland on our Larboard ſide.

This *Bay* or *Pry*, lyes to the *Leeward* of the Iſland; by reaſon whereof we found ſo great, ſo inſufferable heat, as you will hardly imagine that bodies coming out of cold Climates, could indure ſuch ſcorching without being ſuffocated.

I had in a Cabinet two pieces of hard wax, in the hold of the ſhip both melted and clave together; and the Cement of that Cabinet, that was made to hold the Ink, melted and became flat.

So that finding the *Air* ſo torridly hot, I thought good to make tryal of the water; and I leapt into the Sea, which appeared to my ſenſe no more colder than the *Air*; than the Queens bath (at *Bathe*) is hotter in *June* here in *England*.

At the bottom, or inward part of the *Pry*, there appeared to us, a fair round riſing hill, near half the breadth of the *Pry*, not much unlike the *How* at *Plimouth*, with a valley on either ſide; And on the brow of the Hill towards the right hand, a very high and ſteep precipice of a Rock; in which ſtood the houſe of the *Padre Vagado*, fixt on the top of the Rock. A houſe fit enough for ſuch a Maſter; for though he were the chief Commander of the Iſland: yet by his port and houſe he kept he was more like a *Hermite*, than a Governour. His family conſiſting of a *Mollotto* of his own getting, three *Negroes*, a Fidler, and a Wench.

Himself a man grave enough to be wise, but certainly of no great learning; for upon the differences between *Bernardo* and us, Colonel *Modiford* writ him a Letter in *Latine*, which he did his best endeavour to answer, but fell the two bows short, substance and language; and though his Quarrel were to us, yet he revenged himself on *Priscian*, whole head he broke three or four times in his Letter.

The first time we saw him, was at his own house, by his own invitation: to which almost inaccessible habitation, when we had climed with infinite difficulty; and indeed so painful and violent was our motion (our legs finding the motion of elevation, much more violent then of distention,) as we were almost scalded within; and the torrid heat of the Sun, being then our *Zenith*, did so scald us without, as we were in fitter condition to be fricased for the *Padres* dinner, than to eat any dinner our selves.

Being painfully and pipeing hot, arriv'd at this exalted mansion; we found none to entertain us but *Bernardo*; whose countenance was not so well reconcil'd to himself, as to give us a hearty welcome. He told us that the *Padre* was gone forth about some affairs of the Island, but would return time enough to dinner. And whilst we were staying there, expecting his coming, we thought good not to be idle, for the structure of that Fabrick, did not minister to our eyes much of delight; Onely that it had a fair prospect to sea. So we walk'd along upon that round hill, enquiring what we could of the place; and were inform'd that there had been formerly a very stately Town, beautified with fair buildings, and streets so contrived, as to make the best use of such a prospect; But burnt and demolish'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the time of the wars, between Queen *Elizabeth*, and the King of *Spain*, which made us give more reverence to the place; for that some of our Countreymen had there sacrificed their lives for the Honour of our Nation.

b

About the hour that our stomachs told us, it was full high time to pay Nature her due, we lookt about us, and perceived at a good distance, a horse coming towards us, with a man on his back, as hard as his heels could carry him; and within a very little time, made a sudden stop at the *Padres* house, from whose back (being taken by two *Negroes*) was set on the ground a great fat man, with a gown on his back, his face not so black as to be counted a *Mollotto*, yet I believe full out as black as the Knight of the Sun; his eyes blacker if possible, and so far sunk into his head, as with a large pin you might have prick'd them out in the nape of his neck. Upon his alighting we perceiv'd him very much discomposed, for the pace he rid, was not his usual manner of riding, as by our enquiry afterwards we understood; and that he very seldom rid at all, but his business having held him over long, caus'd him to take horse, who intended to come a foot; and being mounted, (and he none of the best Horsemen,) was made subject to the will of his horse; which being a Barb, and very swift of foot, coming towards the place where he was kept, ran with such violence, as it was a wonder his burthen had not been cast by the way; for the Horse having a bit in his mouth, and the stirrops being extream short, as the manner of their riding there is, if he had ever checkt him with the bridle, that he had been put to bound, he had undoubtedly lay'd him on the ground. But the rider that thought

of

of nothing more, then holding faſt by the pummel with both hands, was miraculouſly preſerv'd.

In this great diſcompoſure, he was taken off by two *Negroes*, and ſet on his own legs: but in ſuch a trance, as for ſome minutes, he was not in a Condition to ſpeak to us: So ſenſible an impreſſion had the fear of falling made in him. But being at laſt come to himſelf, he made his addreſs to us, and in his language bid us welcom, beginning to excuſe his too long ſtay: to redeem which fault, he had put himſelf in ſuch a hazard, as in his whole life he had not known the like. We anſwered, that it argued a great reſpect and civility to us, that he would expoſe his gravity, which was accuſtomed to a moderate pace, to ſuch a ſwiftneſs of motion, as might in any kind indanger his health, or hazard his perſon. But he being a man much reſerv'd, and ſlow of language, ſaid no more; but brought us into his houſe; which was upon a level at the entrance, but the other ſide of the Rooms a ſteep precipice, and ſome of the rooms like galleries, ſuch as are in the meaneſt *Inns* upon *London*-way. There were not in the houſe above four rooms, beſides two galleries and a Kitchin; and thoſe all on a floor; and the floors of earth, not ſo much as made Level, nor ſo even as to deſerve ſweeping; and the moſt of them were juſtly dealt withall: for they had no more than they deſerv'd, both above and below; for the Cobwebs ſerv'd for hangings, and frying pans and grid-irons for pictures.

By this equipage, you may gueſs what the trading is of this Iſland, when the Governour is thus accoutred; but by and by, a Cloath was laid of Calico, with four or five Napkins of the ſame, to ſerve a dozen men. The firſt Courſe was ſet on the table, uſher'd in by the *Padre* himſelf, (*Bernardo*, the *Mollotto*, and *Negroes* following after,) with every one a diſh of fruit, ſix in all; the firſt was Millions, Plantines the ſecond, the third Bonanos, the fourth of Guavers, the fifth of Prickled Pears, the ſixth the Cuſtard Apple: but to fill up the table, and make the feaſt yet more ſumptuous, the *Padre* ſent his *Mollotto*, into his own Chamber, for a diſh which he reſerv'd for the Cloſe of all the reſt; Three *Pines* in a diſh, which were the firſt that ever I had ſeen, and as far beyond the beſt fruit that grows in *England*; as the beſt Abricot is beyond the worſt Slow or Crab.

Having well refreſh'd our ſelves with theſe excellent fruits, we drank a glaſs or two of Red Sack; a kind of wine growing in the *Maderas*; very ſtrong, but not very pleaſant; for in this Iſland, there is made no wine at all; nor as I think any of grapes, ſo near the Line upon Iſlands in all the world. Having made an end of our fruit, the diſhes were taken away, and another Courſe fetcht in; which was of fleſh, fiſh, and ſallets; the ſallets being firſt plac'd upon the table: which I took great heed of, being all Novelties to me, but the beſt and moſt ſavoury herbs that ever I taſted, very well ſeaſoned with ſalt, Oyle, and the beſt Vinegar. Several ſorts we had, but not mixt, but in ſeveral diſhes, all ſtrange, and all excellent. The firſt diſh of fleſh, was a leg of a young ſturk, or a wild Calf, of a year old; which was of the Colour of ſtags fleſh, and taſted very like it, full of Nerves and ſinews, ſtrong meat, and very well Condited: boyl'd tender, and the ſauce of ſavoury herbs, with *Spaniſh* Vinager. Turkies and Hens we had roaſted; a gigget of young goat; fiſh in abundance of ſeveral

kinds, whoſe name I have forgotten, Snappers, grey and red; Cavallos, Carpions, *&c.* with others of rare colours and ſhapes, too many to be named in this leaf; ſome fryed in oyl, and eaten hot, ſome ſouc't, ſome marinated: of all theſe we taſted, and were much delighted.

Dinner being near half done, (the Padre, *Bernardo*, and the other black attendants, waiting on us) in comes an old fellow, whoſe complexion was raiſed out of the red Sack; for near that Colour it was: his head and beard milk white, his Countenance bold and cheerful, a Lute in his hand, and play'd us for a Novelty, The *Paſſame ſares galiard*; a tune in great eſteem, in *Harry* the fourths dayes; for when Sir *John Falſtaff* makes his Amours to Miſtreſs *Doll Tear-ſheet*, *Sneake* and his Company, the admired fidlers of that age, playes this Tune, which put a thought into my head, that if Time and Tune be the Compoſits of Muſick, what a long time this Tune had in ſayling from *England* to this place. But we being ſufficiently ſatisfied with this kind of Harmony, deſired a ſong; which he performed in as Antique a manner; both ſavouring much of Antiquity; no Graces, Double Reliſhes, Trillos, Gropos, or Piano forte's, but plain as a packſtaff; his Lute too, was but of ten ſtrings, and that was in faſhion in King *David*'s dayes; ſo that the rarity of this Antique piece, pleas'd me beyond meaſure.

Dinner being ended, and the *Padre* well near weary of his waiting, we roſe, and made room for better Company; for now the *Padre*, and his black Miſtreſs were to take their turns; A *Negro* of the greateſt beauty and majeſty together: that ever I ſaw in one woman. Her ſtature large, and excellently ſhap'd, well favour'd, full ey'd, and admirably grac'd; ſhe wore on her head a roll of green Taffaty, ſtrip'd with white and Philiamort, made up in manner of a Turbant, and over that a ſleight vayle, which ſhe took off at pleaſure. On her body next her Linnen, a Peticoat of Orange Tawny and Sky colour; not done with Strait ſtripes, but wav'd; and upon that a mantle of purple ſilk, ingrayld with ſtraw colour. This Mantle was large, and tyed with a knot of very broad black Ribbon, with a rich Jewel on her right ſhoulder, which came under her left arm, and ſo hung looſe and careleſly, almoſt to the ground. On her Legs, ſhe wore buskins of wetched Silk, deck'd with Silver lace, and Fringe; Her ſhooes, of white Leather, lac'd with sky colour, and pink'd between thoſe laces. In her ears, ſhe wore large Pendants, about her neck, and on her arms, fair Pearls. But her eyes were her richeſt Jewels, for they were the largeſt, and moſt oriental that I have ever ſeen.

Seeing all theſe perfections in her only at paſſage, but not yet heard her Speak; I was reſolv'd after dinner, to make an Eſſay what a preſent of rich ſilver, ſilk, and gold Ribbon would do, to perſwade her to open her lips: Partly out of a Curioſity, to ſee whether her teeth were exactly white, and clean, as I hop'd they were; for 'tis a general opinion, that all *Negroes* have white teeth; but that is a Common error, for the black and white, being ſo near together, they ſet off one another with the greater advantage. But look nearer to them, and you ſhall find thoſe teeth, which at a diſtance appear'd rarely white, are yellow and foul. This knowledge wrought this Curioſity in me, but it was not the main end of my enquiry; for there was now, but one thing more, to ſet her off in my opinion, the rareſt black

Swan

ſwan that I had ever ſeen, and that was her language, and graceful delivery of that, which was to unite and confirm a perfection in all the reſt. And to that end I took a Gentleman that ſpoke good *Spaniſh* with me, and awaited her coming out, vvhich was with far greater Majeſty, and gracefulneſs, than I have ſeen Queen *Anne*, deſcend from the Chair of State, to dance the Meaſures with a Baron of *England*, at a Maſque in the Banquetting houſe. And truly, had her followers and friends, with other perquiſits (that ought to be the attendants on ſuch a ſtate and beauty) waited on her, I had made a ſtop, and gone no farther. But finding her but ſlightly attended, and conſidering ſhe was but the *Padres* Miſtreſs, & therefore the more acceſſible, I made my addreſſes to her, by my interpreter; and told her, I had ſome Trifles made by the people of *England*, which for their value were not worthy her acceptance, yet for their Novelty, they might be of ſome eſteem, ſuch having been worn by the great Queens of *Europe*, and intreated her to vouchſafe to receive them. She with much gravity, and reſervedneſs, opened the paper; but when ſhe lookt on them, the colours pleaſed her ſo, as ſhe put her gravity into the loveliеſt ſmile that I have ever ſeen. And then ſhew'd her rows of pearls, ſo clean, white, orient, and wel ſhaped, as *Neptunes* Court was never pav'd with ſuch as theſe; and to ſhew whether was whiter, or more Orient, thoſe or the whites of her eyes, ſhe turn'd them up, & gave me ſuch a look, as was a ſufficient return for a far greater preſent, and withall wiſht, I would think of ſomewhat wherein ſhe might pleaſure me, and I ſhould find her both ready & willing. And ſo with a graceful bow of her neck, ſhe took her way towards her own houſe; which vvas not above a ſtones caſt from the *Padres*. Other addreſſes were not to be made, without the diſlike of the *Padre*, for they are there as jealous of their Miſtreſſes, as the *Italians* of their wives.

In the afternoon vve took leave, and vvent aboard; where we remained three or four dayes; about which time, ſome paſſengers of the ſhip, vvho had no great ſtore of linnen for ſhift, deſired leave to go aſhoar, and took divers women along with them, to vvaſh their linnen. But (it ſeem'd) the *Portugals*, and *Negroes* too, found them handſome and fit for their turns, and vvere a little Rude, I cannot ſay Raviſh'd them; for the Major part of them, being taken from *Bridewel*, *Turnball* ſtreet, and ſuch like places of education, vvere better natur'd than to ſuffer ſuch violence; yet complaints vvere made, vvhen they came aboard, both of ſuch abuſes, and ſtealing their linnen.

But ſuch a praiſe they gave of the place, as vve all vvere deſirous to ſee it: for, after the Rain, every day gave an increaſe to the beauty of the place, by the budding out of new fruits and flowers.

This was the valley on the left ſide of the Hill, more ſpacious and beautiful by much than that on the right hand, vvhere the *Padre* dvvelt. The next day, a dozen Gentlemen of our company, reſolv'd to go and ſee this ſo much admired valley; and when our Saylers with their long boat vvent to fetch water, (as daily they did,) vve vvent along with them, and landed there, in as high going Billovvs, as I have ever ſeen, ſo near the land. Much adoe we had, to be carried to land, though on mens backs; and yet the grapple came as near the ſhoar as they durſt bring it, for bulging againſt the bottom.

No ſooner vvere vve landed, but the Captain of the Caſtle, with one Soldier vvith him; came tovvards us, vvith a ſlovv formal pace;

who deſired to ſpeak with one of us alone. Colonel *Modiford*, being the chief man in the Company, went with an Interpreter to meet him; and being at the diſtance of ſpeech, deſired to know his pleaſure; which he told him was this. That he underſtood divers of our women had been aſhoar, the day before; and received ſome injury, from the people of the Iſland, and that it was conceiv'd, we were come Arm'd to take revenge on thoſe that did the affront. He therefore adviſed us, either to make ſpeedy return to the boat that brought us: or to ſend back our ſwords and piſtols, and commit our ſelves to his protection; and if one of thoſe were not preſently put in act, we ſhould in a very ſhort time have all our throats Cut.

We told him vve had no intention of revenge for any wrong done, and that the only cauſe of our landing, was to ſee the beauty of the place vve had heard ſo much Commended, by our people that were aſhoar, of vvhich they had given a very large teſtimony, both of the pleaſantneſs and fruitfulneſs of it, and that our viſit was out of love, both to the place and people. But for ſending our weapons back to the boat, we deſired his pardon; for this reaſon, that the Billovvs going ſo very high at that time, we could not ſend them to the boat vvithout being dipt in the Sea water, which would ſpoil them; and the moſt of them, being rich ſwords and piſtols, vve vvere loath to have their beauty covered vvith ruſt, which the ſalt vvater would be the occaſion of. We deſired rather, that he would Command a Soldier of his, to ſtay with a man of ours, and keep them ſafe, till our return; which he being content to do, we committed our ſelves to his protection, who put a guard upon us of 10 Soldiers, part *Portugals*, part *Negroes*; the moſt part of either kind, as proper men as I have ſeen, and as handſomely cloathed.

Their garments made with much Art, and all ſeem'd to be done by the Tayler; the Coverings for their heads, were not unlike Helmets; of blew and white ſtrip'd ſilk, ſome tawny, and yellow, others of other ſorts of Colours; but all of one faſhion, their doublets cloſe to their bodies, with Caſlocks, made of the faſhion of the Kings guard: looſe ſleeves, which came to their elbows; but large and gathered ſo as to ſit looſe from their arms; with four large skirts, reaching down to the middle of their thighs; but theſe of a different colour from their ſuits, their breeches indifferently large, coming down below the knee; and the upper part, ſo wrought with Whalebones within, as to keep them hollow, from touching their backs; to avoid heat, which they were much troubled with; upon their legs, buskins of the colour of their ſuits, yet ſome made a difference: their ſhooes colour'd for the moſt part; ſome white, but very few black. Their weapons, as Swords, Piſtols, Muſquets, Pikes, and Partiſans, kept very bright, and worn comelily and gracefully; which argued a decency in the Commander, as their awful reſpect did of his auſterity.

Being now under a Guard, we marcht into this valley, one of the delightfulleſt places that I have ever ſeen, for beſides the high and lofty trees, as the *Palmeto*, *Royal*, *Coco*, *Cedar*, *Locuſt*, *Maſtick*, *Mangrave*, *Bully*, *Redwood*, *Pickled yellow wood*, *Caſſia*, *Fiſtula*, *Calibaſh*, *Cherry*, *Figtree*, whoſe body is large enough for Timber, *Cittrons*, *Cuſtard apple*, *Gnavers*, *Macow*, *Cipres*, *Oranges*; *Lemons*, *Lymes*, *Pomegranat*, *Anotto*, *Prickled apple*, *Prickled pear*, *Papa*, theſe & more may be accounted wood: & yet a

good

good part of them bearing excellent fruit; But then there are of a leſſer ſort, that bear the rareſt fruit; whoſe bodies cannot be accompted wood, as the *Plantine*, *Pine*, *Bonano*, *Melon*, *water Mellon*, &c. and ſome few grapes, but thoſe inconſiderable, by reaſon they can never make wine: becauſe they have no winter, and ſo by that means, they can never ripe together, but one is green, another ripe, another rotten, which reaſon will ever hold, that no wine can be made on Iſlands, where there is no winter: or within twenty degrees of the line on either ſide. I have heard that wine is made in the *Eaſt Indies*, within leſs than fifteen Degrees; but 'tis of the Palm-tree; out of whoſe body, they draw both wine and oyle; which wine will not keep above a day, but no wine of grapes, for the reaſons aforeſaid. Other kinds of trees, we found good to ſmell to, as *Mirtle*, *Jeſaman*, *Tamariſk*, with a tree ſomewhat of that bigneſs, bearing a very beautiful flower. The firſt half next the ſtalk, of a deep yellow or gold colour; the other half, being the larger, of a rich Scarlet: ſhap'd like a Carnation, and when the flowers fall off, there grows a Cod, with ſeven or eight ſeeds in it, divers of which, we carried to the *Barbadoes*, and planted there: and they grew and multiplyed abundantly, and they call them there, the St. *Jago* flower, which is a beautiful, but no ſweet flower.

From theſe woods of pleaſant trees, we ſaw flying divers birds, ſome one way, ſome another, of the faireſt, and moſt beautiful colours, that can be imagined in Nature: others whoſe colours and ſhapes come ſhort of theſe, did ſo excel in ſweetneſs, and loudneſs of voyce, as our Nightingals in *England*, are ſhort of them, in either of thoſe two properties; but in variety of tunes, our birds are beyond them, for in that they are defective.

In this valley of pleaſure, adorn'd as you have heard, we march'd with our Guard, fair and ſoftly, near a quarter of a mile; before we came to the much praiſed fountain; from whence we fetcht our water. The circle whereof, was about 60 foot, the Diameter about 20 from the ground to the top of the Well, (which was of free-ſtone,) threee foot and a half; from thence within, down to the ſurface of the water, about fifteen foot. The ſpring it ſelf, not ſo much to be praiſed for the excellency of the taſte, though clear enough, as for the Nymphs that repair thither. For whil'ſt we ſtayed there ſeeing the Saylers fill their Casks; and wi hall contemplating the glory of the place: there appear'd to our view, many pretty young *Negro* Virgins, playing about the Well. But amongſt thoſe; two, that came down with either of them a natural Pitcher, a Calibaſh upon their arm, to fetch water from this fountain. Creatures, of ſuch ſhapes, as would have puzzel'd *Albert Durer*, the great Maſter of Proportion, but to have imitated; and *Titian*, or *Andrea de Sarta*, for ſoftneſs of muſcles, and curioſity of Colouring, though with a ſtudied diligence; and a love both to the party and the work. To expreſs all the perfections of Nature, and Parts, theſe Virgins were owners of, would ask a more skilful pen, or pencil than mine; Sure I am, though all were excellent, their motions were the higheſt, and that is a beauty no Painter can expreſs, and therefore my pen may well be ſilent; yet a word or two, would not be amiſs, to expreſs the difference betwen theſe, and thoſe of high *Africa*; as of *Morocco*, *Guinny*, *Binny*, *Cutchow*, *Angola*, *Æthiopia*, and *Mauritania*, or thoſe that dwel near the River

of *Gambia*, vvho are thick lipt, ſhort nos'd, and commonly lovv fore-heads. But theſe, are compos'd of ſuch features, as would mar the judgment of the beſt Painters, to undertake to mend. Wanton, as the ſoyl that bred them, ſweet as the fruits they fed on; for being come ſo near, as their motions, and graces might perfectly be diſcern'd, I gueſs'd that Nature could not, without help of Art, frame ſuch accompliſh'd beauties, not only of colours, and favour, but of motion too, which is the higheſt part of beauty. If dancing had been in faſhion in this *Iſland*, I might have been perſwaded, that they had been taught thoſe motions, by ſome who had ſtudied that Art. But conſidering the *Padre's* Muſick to be the beſt the Iſland afforded, I could not but caſt avvay that thought, and attribute all to pure nature; Innocent, as youthful, their ages about fifteen. Seeing their beauties ſo freſh and youthful, withall the perfections I have named, I thought good to try, whether the uttering of their language, would be as ſweet and harmonious, as their other parts were comely. And by the help of a Gentleman that ſpoke *Portugal*, I accoſted them; and began to praiſe their beauties, ſhapes, and manner of dreſſings; which was extreamly pretty. Their hair not ſhorn as the *Negroes* in the places I have named, cloſe to their heads; nor in quarters, and mazes, as they uſe to wear it, which is ridiculous to all that ſee them, but themſelves: But in a due proportion of length, ſo as having their ſhortenings by the natural Curls, they appeared as Wyers, and Artificial Dreſſings to their faces. On the ſides of their Cheeks, they plat little of it, of purpoſe to tye ſmall Ribbon; or ſome ſmall beads, of white Amber, or blew bugle, ſometimes of the rare flowers that grow there; Their ears hung with Pendants, their necks and arms adorn'd with bracelets of Counterfeit pearls, and blew bugle; ſuch as the *Portugals* beſtow on them, for theſe are free *Negroes*, and wear upon the ſmall of one of their legs, the badge of their freedom; which is a ſmall piece of ſilver, or tin, as big as the ſtale of a Spoon; which comes round about the leg: and by reaſon of the ſmoothneſs, and lightneſs, is no impediment to their going. Their cloaths, were Petticoats of Strip'd ſilk, next to their linnen, which reach to their middle leg: and upon that a mantle of blew Taffity, tyed with a Ribbon on the right ſhoulder: which coming under the left arm, hung down careleſly ſomewhat lower than the Petticoat, ſo as a great part of the natural beauty of their backs and necks before, lay open to the view, their breaſt round, firm, and beautifully ſhaped.

Upon my addreſſes to them, they appear'd a little diſturb'd; and whiſpered to one another, but had not the Confidence to ſpeak aloud; I had in my hat a piece of ſilver and ſilk Ribbon, which I perceiv'd their well ſhap'd eyes, often to dart at; but their modeſties would not give them Confidence to ask. I took it out, and divided it between them, which they accepted with much alacrity; and in return, drank to one another my health in the liquor of the pure fountain, which I perceiv'd by their vvanton ſmiles, and jeſticulations, and caſting their eyes tovvards me: vvhen they thought they had expreſt enough, they vvould take in their Countenances, and put themſelves in the modeſteſt poſtures that could be, but vve having brought a Caſe of bottles, of *Engliſh* ſpirits, vvith us; I call'd for ſome, and drank a health to them, in a ſmall dram cup; and gave it to one of

of them which they ſmelt to; and finding it too ſtrong for their temper, pour'd ſome of it into one of their Calibaſhes : And put to it as much water, as would temper it to their palats; They drank again, but all this would not give them the confidence to ſpeak, but in mute language, and extream pretty motions, ſhewed they wanted neither wit nor diſcretion to make an Anſwer. But it ſeem'd it was not the faſhion there for young Maids to ſpeak to ſtrangers in ſo publick a place.

I thought I had been ſufficiently arm'd with the perfections I found in the Padre's Miſtreſs, as to be free from the darts of any other beauty of that place in ſo ſhort a time; but I found the difference between young freſh beauties, and thoſe that are made up with the addition of State and Majeſty : for though they counſel and perſwade our loves; yet young beauties force, and ſo commit rapes upon our affections. In ſumme, had not my heart been fixed faſt in my breaſt, and dwelt there above ſixty years, and therefore loth to leave its long kept habitation, I had undoubtedly left it between them for a Legacy : For ſo equal were their beauties, and my love as it was not, nor could be particular to either.

I have heard it a queſtion diſputed, whether if a horſe, being plac'd at an equal diſtance between two bottles of Hey equally good, and his appetite being equally fix'd upon either, whether that horſe muſt not equally ſtarve. For if he feed on either, it muſt argue that his appetite was more fixt on that, or elſe that bottle was better than the other; Otherwiſe, what ſhould move him to chooſe one before the other.

In this poſture was I with my two Miſtreſſes, or rather my two halves of one Miſtreſs; for had they been conjoyn'd, and ſo made one, the point of my love had met there; but being divided, and my affection not forked, it was impoſſible to fix but in one centre.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

In this doubtful condition I took my leave, with an aſſurance that I ſhould never find two ſuch parallel Paragons in my whole ſearch through the world: And the reaſon of their ſo great likeneſs and luſtre, was, they were Siſters and Twins, as I was after inform'd by a Hermite that came often to viſit us when we came on Land, as we often did, and not far off from his Cell.

But you will think it ſtrange, that a man of my age and gravity ſhould have ſo much to do with beauty and love : But I have three arguments to protect me; the firſt is, I have in my younger dayes been much enclin'd unto painting, in which, art, colour, favour and ſhape, is exerciſed; and theſe beauties being a proper ſubject of all theſe perfections (being in themſelves perfect) I could not but conſider them with a ſtudied diligence.

Next, I had been long at Sea without ſetting foot on any Land, and that hath a property to make all Land-objects beautiful; and theſe being in the higheſt degree Paramount, could not but ſurprize my fancy. Beſides, the place being extream beautiful and lovely, could not but ſecretly harbour in it the ſpirit of love, a paſſion not to be govern'd. And therefore I hope you will pardon my wild extravagancy.

But the main reaſon of this flying out, is, I had little elſe to ſay, for the Iſland being a place of very little or no Traffique, could not afford much of diſcourſe. Cattle they have very good and large, which they ſell at very eaſie rates. And likewiſe horſes of excellent ſhapes and

mettle; but they are Contrabanded goods, and whoſoever deals in them (without ſpecial licence) forfeits both Ship and Goods, if they have power to compel them.

But I believe they have not, being partly inform'd by the Hermite, who came often to us to hear news, and beg ſomewhat of us, which being obtain'd, he would not ſtick to impart ſomewhat of the weakneſs of the Iſland, that would have coſt him dear, if it had been known to the Padre. And ſome of that which he inform'd us, was, the Forts and Block-houſes on either ſide the *Pry*, on which we ſaw the appearance of Ordnances good ſtore and large; but we underſtood by him, that thoſe Forts were neither regular, nor the Guns Braſs or Iron, but ſuch as *Henry* the 8th. took *Bulloyne* with, and this we found by experience to be true, for upon our firſt difference with *Bernardo* and the Padre, we weighed Anchor, and removed our ſelves out of the diſtance of the Caſtle which ſtood in the bottom of the *Pry*, and expected to be ſhot at from thoſe Forts and Block-houſes, but ſaw no fire given; and if they had been furniſh'd with ſuch Artillery as would have reached us, we ſhould certainly have heard from them.

We alſo enquired of our Intelligencer, the Hermite, what Trades or Manufactures were practiſed there; but were anſwered, that they were few and inconſiderable: Sugar, Sweet-meats, and Coco-nuts, being the greateſt Trade they had. Yet by the Padre's leave, we carried away with us 50 head of Cattle, and eight Horſes, which *Bernardo* made us pay double, for the uſual price being 25 *s.* a piece, for which he made us pay 50 *s.* and for horſes 10 *l.* a piece, which others have had for 4 or 5 pound, but he was content we ſhould rate our Commodities accordingly, and ſo we were no great loſers by the exchange.

Having diſpatch'd our buſineſs, we got leave to go aſhoar upon the little Iſland, at the entrance of the *Pry*, there to cut and pull graſs for our Horſes and Cattle, which we made up into Hay, a work quickly done where ſo much Sun-ſhine was our helper; it being perfectly dryed, we ſtowed it in our Ship, which was our laſt work, and ſo weighed Anchor and hoyſed Sail, ſteering our Courſe for the *Barbadoes*, leaving *Bernardo* (according to his own deſire) behind us, having but two degrees to the Southward, to vary in the running of 620 leagues Weſtward, St. *Jago* lying in 15, and the *Barbadoes* in 13 degrees and 30 Minutes to the Northward of the Line.

There are ſeven more Iſlands, which are call'd the Iſlands of *Cape Verd*, viz. St. *Michaels*, St. *Vincents*, St. *Anthonies*, St. *Lucia*, *Bravo*, *Fogo*, and *Soll*; ſome of which are much larger, but none ſo conſiderable as this of St. *Jago*.

As we lay at Anchor in the entrance of the *Pry*, we perceiv'd at Sunſet, between the Sun and us, the Iſland called *Fogo*, which was at ſuch a diſtance, that none of us could diſcern it all the day till that hour, and then the Iſland interpoſing between the Sun and us, we ſaw it perfectly ſhap'd like the neither half of a Sugar-loaf, the upper half being cut off even, and in the midſt of the top of that, a ſmoak and fire riſing out, from which we gueſs'd it took its name.

About the 10th. of *Auguſt* we put out to Sea, and as we ſailed, we left the Iſland of our Starboard-ſide, and did not part with the ſight of it till we diſcern'd a little Town near to the Shoar, which we were told

was

was the beſt in the Iſland, and a place meant for the chief Port for all Traffick in the Iſland; but by means of a great miſchief that Ships were ſubject to in that Harbour, it was almoſt totally deſerted, for the Sea there was ſo Rocky in the bottom, and thoſe Rocks ſo thick together, and ſharp withall, as they cut the Cables off near to the Anchor, and ſo the Anchor is often left in the bottom. There was a *Dutch* man that lay there but three dayes, and in that little ſtay loſt two Anchors.

From this Iſland to the *Barbadoes*, we account 620 leagues, which by reaſon of the conſtancy of the winds, which blow ſeldom in any other point than Nore Eaſt and by Eaſt, they have uſually [illegible]'d it in ſixteen or ſeventeen dayes; but we, for that it was the time of *Tornado*, when the winds chop about into the South, were ſomewhat retarded in our paſſage, and made it twenty two dayes e're we came thither, and many have made it a far longer time, for in the time of *Tornado*, the clouds interpoſe ſo thick, and darken the ſky, ſo much as we are not able to make any obſervation for a fortnight together; and ſo being doubtful of our Latitude, dare not make the beſt uſe of our Sails and way, for fear of ſlipping by the Iſland, and being paſt it, can hardly beat it up again, without putting out into the Main, and ſo by painful traverſes recover our ſelves to the Eaſtward of the Iſland, and then fall back again to the due Latitude upon it at 13 degrees, and 30 minutes.

Beſides this pains and loſs of time, when we miſs the Iſland, we many times run hazards by falling upon the Leeward Iſlands in the night, of which the Bay of *Mexico* is well ſtor'd.

In this long reach (which may be call'd a Voyage it ſelf) I had only two things to make the way ſeem ſhort, the one was pleaſure, the other buſineſs; that of pleaſure, was to view the heavens and the beauty of them, which were objects of ſo great glory, that the Inhabitants of the world from 40 degrees to either pole, can never be witneſs of. And this happens at the time when the *Tornado* is with thoſe of that Latitude where we were, for the clouds being exhal'd in great quantities, ſome thick and groſs, ſome thin and aerial, and being hurl'd and roll'd about with great and leſſer curles, the Sun then and there being far brighter than with us here in *England*, cauſed ſuch glorious colours to reſt upon thoſe clouds, as 'tis not poſſible to be believed by him that hath not ſeen it, nor can imagination frame ſo great a beauty; the reaſon is, the nearneſs and propinquity of the place we are in, which makes us ſee the glory of the Sun, and of thoſe Stars which move in that Horizon much more perfectly, than at a further diſtance, the proof of this I found by looking on the Stars that appear large and bright to us in *England*, which being ſeen there, do not only loſe much of their light, but of their magnitude, for inſtance, there is a little Star call'd *Auriga* near the *Charles Waine*, which in *England* I have ſeen very perfectly in bright nights, but at that diſtance I could never ſee it in the cleareſt night, though I have often attempted it. And upon my return to *England*, I found it as I left it; which argues it was no decay or impediment in my ſight that made me loſe it, but only the diſtance of place. I deny not but a better ſight than mine may ſee this Star *Auriga* at the *Barbadoes*; but then ſo good a ſight may ſee it more perfectly in *England* than I can, and ſo the compariſon holds. But another reaſon to prove the Cæleſtial bodies brighter at a nearer

diſtance, is, that the Moon being near the full (at which time it gives a plentiful light) I have obſerv'd in the night, the having been for two hours or thereabouts, and at ſuch a time as the clouds being in a fit poſition to reflect the beams which the Moon then gives to the place where you are, you ſhall ſee a perfect Rainbow in the night; but this does not happen at all times, though there be clouds for the beams to reſt on, but only ſuch as are in an angle where theſe beams reflect and meet in a juſt point. Divers new conſtellations we found to the Southward, which in our Horizon are never ſeen, and amongſt them one which we call the *Cruſeros*, which is made up of four Stars, which ſtand almoſt ſquare, or rather like the claws of a birds foot, and the Seamen told us, that two of them point at the South pole, as the Painters of the *Charles Wain* do to the North Star; but the South pole cannot be ſeen by us that come from the Northern parts, till we be under the Line, and then we ſee both North and South, as we do the Sun in morning and evening, at ſix and ſix. And thus much for pleaſure.

Now for buſineſs it was only this, to inform my ſelf, the beſt I could, of the accompt the Maſter and his Mates kept of the Ships way, both for Compaſs, Card, and Log-line, together with the obſervations at Noon, by that excellent and uſeful inſtrument the back-ſtaff, by which we know to a mile the Latitude we are in; and if we had an inſtrument to find out the Longitude, as perfectly, every man might guide a Ship, that could but keep an account.

To the knowledge of this great ſecret of the Ships courſe, divers Gentlemen of our Company applyed themſelves very diligently, for the Maſter was not forward to communicate his skill to all that were of his Meſs. And to ſuch a proficiency we were grown, as to lay a wager with the Boatſwain, a very good Seaman, upon the firſt ſight of the Iſland of *Barbadoes*: he would lay we ſhould not ſee it till the afternoon, or late in the evening; we, that we ſhould make it before noon; whether it were chance, or our skilfulneſs, I know not, but we won the wager, which was a couple of very fat Hens, which we cauſed to be dreſs'd, and eat them in ſight of the Iſland, with a double joy; firſt, that we had won the wager, next, that we were grown ſo near our wiſhed Harbour.

Being now come in ſight of this happy Iſland, the nearer we came, the more beautiful it appeared to our eyes, for that being in it ſelf extreamly beautiful, was beſt diſcern'd and beſt judged of, when our eyes became full Maſters of the object; there we ſaw the high large and lofty trees, with their ſpreading branches and flouriſhing tops, ſeem'd to be beholding to the earth and roots that gave them ſuch plenty of ſap for their nouriſhment, as to grow to that perfection of beauty and largeneſs, whilſt they in gratitude return their cool ſhade to ſecure and ſhelter them from the Suns heat, vvhich vvithout it vvould ſcorch and dry avvay; ſo that bounty and goodneſs in the one, and gratefulneſs in the other, ſerve to make up this beauty, vvhich othervviſe vvould lye empty and vvaſt; and truly theſe Vegetatives may teach both the ſenſible and reaſonable creatures, vvhat it is that makes up vvealth, beauty, and all harmony in that Leviathan, a vvell govern'd Common-vvealth, vvhere the Mighty men and Rulers of the earth by their prudent and careful protection, ſecure them from harms, vvhilſt they retribute

their

their pains, and faithful obedience, to ſerve them in all juſt Commands. And both theſe, interchangeably and mutually in love, which is the Cord that binds up all in perfect Harmony. And where theſe are wanting, the roots dry, and leaves fall away, and a general decay, and devaſtation enſues. Witneſs the woeful experience of theſe ſad times we live in.

Being now come to the diſtance of two or three leagues, my firſt obſervation was, the form of the Iſland in general, which is higheſt in the middle; by which commodity of ſituation, the Inhabitants within, have theſe advantages; a free proſpect to Sea, and a reception of pure refreſhing air, and breezes that come from thence: the plantations overlooking one another ſo, as the moſt inland parts, are not bar'd nor reſtrained the liberties of their view to ſea, by thoſe that dwell between them and it. For as we paſt along near the ſhoar, the Plantations appear'd to us one above another: like ſeveral ſtories in ſtately buildings, which afforded us a large proportion of delight. So that we begg'd of the Maſter, to take down thoſe of his ſails, that gave the ſhip the greateſt motion, that we might not be depriv'd on a ſudden, of a ſight we all were ſo much pleaſed with. But our Cattle and Horſes (who were under hatches; and therefore no partners of this object,) having devoured all their fodder, and were now ready to come to that neceſſity, as the next thing to be thought on, was to plain deal boards, and feed them with the ſhavings; Which deadly hunger, cauſed ſuch lowing and bellowing of the poor Cattle, as their cry ſtopped the Maſters ears, ſo as the ſmootheſt, and moſt perſwaſive language, we could uſe: could not force a paſſage, but with all the haſte he could, put into *Carliſle Bay*; which is the beſt in the Iſland, where we found riding at Anchor, 22 good ſhips, with boats plying to and fro, with Sails and Oars, which carried commodities from place to place: ſo quick ſtirring, and numerous, as I have ſeen it below the bridge at *London*.

Yet notwithſtanding all this appearance of trade, the Inhabitants of the Iſlands, and ſhipping too, were ſo grievouſly viſited with the plague, (or as killing a diſeaſe,) that before a month was expired, after our arrival, the living were hardly able to bury the dead. Whether it were brought thither in ſhipping: (for in long voyages, diſeaſes grow at Sea, and take away many paſſengers, and thoſe diſeaſes prove contagious,) or by the diſtempers of the people of the Iſland: who by the ill dyet they keep, and drinking ſtrong waters, bring diſeaſes upon themſelves, was not certainly known. But I have this reaſon to believe the latter: becauſe for one woman that dyed, there were ten men; and the men were the greater deboyſtes.

In this ſad time, we arriv'd in this Iſland; and it was a doubt whether this diſeaſe, or famine threatned moſt; There being a general ſcarcity of Victuals throughout the whole Iſland.

Our intention at firſt, was not to ſtay long there, but onely to ſell our Goods, Cattle, and Horſes; and ſo away to *Antigoa*; where we intended to plant: but the ſhips being (for the moſt part) infected with this diſeaſe, and our ſelves being unprovided of hands for a new Plantation (by reaſon of the miſcarrying of a ſhip, which ſet out before us from *Plimouth*, a month before, with men victuals, and all utenſils fitted for a Plantation, we were compelled to ſtay longer in the

Iſland than we intended. Beſides, the ſhip we came in, was conſigned to another part in *Africa*, called *Cutchew*, to trade for *Negroes*.

But during the time of our ſtay there, we made enquires of ſome ſmall Plantation to reſt us on, till the times became better, and fitter for our remove; with intent to make uſe of thoſe few hands we had, to ſettle that, till we had ſupplies, and new directions from *England*.

And ſo upon diſcourſe with ſome of the moſt knowing men of the Iſland, we found that it was far better, for a man that had money, goods, or Credit, to purchaſe a Plantation there ready furniſh'd, and ſtockt with Servants, Slaves, Horſes, Cattle, Aſſinigoes, Camels, *&c.* with a Sugar work, and an Ingenio: than to begin upon a place, where land is to be had for nothing, but a trivial Rent, and to indure all hardſhips, and a tedious expectation, of what profit or pleaſure may ariſe, in many years patience: and that, not to be expected, without large and frequent ſupplies from *England*; and yet fare, and labour hard. This knowledge, was a ſpur to ſet on Colonel *Modiford*, who had both goods and credit, to make enquiry for ſuch a purchaſe, which in very few dayes he lighted on; making a viſit to the Governour Mr. *Phillip Bell*, met there with Major *William Hilliard*, an eminent Planter of the Iſland, and a Councellor, who had been long there, and was now deſirous to ſuck in ſome of the ſweet air of *England*: And glad to find a man likely to perform with him, took him home to his houſe, and began to treat with him, for half the Plantation upon which he lived; which had in it 500 Acres of Land, with a fair dwelling houſe, an Ingenio, plac'd in a room of 400 foot ſquare; a boyling houſe, filling room, Ciſterns, and Still-houſe; with a Carding houſe, of 100 foot long, and 40 foot broad; with ſtables, Smiths forge, and rooms to lay proviſions, of Corn, and Bonaviſt; Houſes for *Negroes* and *Indian* ſlaves, with 96 *Negroes*, and three *Indian* women, with their Children; 28 Chriſtians, 45 Cattle for work, 8 Milch Cows, a dozen Horſes and Mares, 16 Aſſinigoes.

After a Months treaty, the bargain was concluded, and Colonel *Modiford* was to pay for the Moity of this Plantation, 7000 *l.* to be payed, 1000 *l.* in hand, the reſt 2000 *l.* a time, at ſix and ſix months, and Colonel *Modiford* to receive the profit of half the Plantation as it roſe, keeping the account together, both of the expence and profit.

In this Plantation of 500 acres of land, there was imployed for ſugar ſomewhat more than 200 acres; above 80 acres for paſture, 120 for wood, 30 for Tobacco, 5 for Ginger, as many for Cotton wool, and 70 acres for proviſions; *viz.* Corn, Potatoes, Plantines, Caſſavie, and Bonaviſt; ſome few acres of which for fruit; *viz.* Pines, Plantines, Milions, Bonanoes, Gnavers, Water Milions, Oranges, Limon Limes, *&c.* moſt of theſe onely for the table.

Upon this Plantation I lived with theſe two partners a while, But with Colonel *Modiford* three years; for the other went for *England*, and left Colonel *Modiford* to manage the imployment alone; and I to give what aſſiſtance I could for the benefit of both: which I did, partly at their requeſts, and partly at the inſtance of Mr. *Thomas Kendal*, who repoſed much confidence in me, in caſe Colonel *Modiford* ſhould miſcarry in the Voyage.

I only ſpeak thus much, that you may perceive, I had time enough to improve my ſelf, in the knowledge of the management of a Plantation of this bulk; and therefore, you may give the more credit in what I am to ſay, concerning the profit and value of this Plantation, which I intend as a Scale, for thoſe that go upon the like; or to vary it to greater or leſs proportions, at their pleaſure. And indeed, I wanted no tutridge, in the learning this myſterie, for, to do him right, I hold Collonel *Modiford* as able, to undertake and perform ſuch a charge, as any I know. And therefore I might (according to my ability) be able to ſay ſomething, which I will, as briefly as I can, deliver to you, in ſuch plain language as I have.

But before I come to ſay any thing of the Iſland, as it was when I arrived there, I will beg leave, to deliver you a word or two, what hath been told me by the moſt ancient Planters, that we found there, and what they had by tradition from their Predeceſſors. For, few or none of them that firſt ſet foot there, were now living.

About the year a Ship of Sir *William Curteens*, returning from *Fernambock* in *Braſil*, being driven by foul weather upon this coaſt, chanc'd to fall upon this Iſland, which is not far out of the way, being the moſt windwardly Iſland of all the *Caribbies*, (*Tobago* only excepted;) and Anchoring before it, ſtayed ſome time, to inform themſelves of the nature of the place; which they found by tryals in ſeveral parts, to be ſo overgrown with Wood, as there could be found no Champions, or *Savannas* for men to dwell in; nor found they any beaſts to inhabit there, only Hogs, and thoſe in abundance: the *Portugals* having long before, put ſome aſhoar for breed, in caſe they ſhould at any time be driven by foul weather, to be caſt upon the Iſland, they might there find freſh meat, to ſerve them upon ſuch an extremity: And the fruits and roots that grew there, afforded them ſo great plenty of food, as they multiplyed abundantly. So that the Natives of the leeward Iſlands, that were at the diſtance of ſight, coming thither in their *Cannoas*, and *Periagos*, and finding ſuch Game to hunt, as theſe hogs, and the fleſh ſo ſweet and excellent in taſte, they came often thither a hunting, and ſtayed ſometimes a month together, and ſo returned again at pleaſure; leaving behind them certain tokens of their being there, which were, Pots, of ſeveral ſizes, in which they boyled their meat, made of clay, ſo finely tempered, and turned with ſuch art, as I have not ſeen any like them, for fineneſs of mettle, and curioſity of turning, in *England*. This information I received from the Planters in *Barbadoes*. But being here a Priſoner, in the *Upper Bench* Priſon, my chance was to meet with an ancient Captain, and one of thoſe that firſt landed on the Iſland; and had the managing of a good part of the Iſland, under *William* late Earl of *Pembrook*, before my Lord of *Carliſle* begg'd it of King *James*. This Captain *Canon* (for ſo was his name) inform'd me for certain, that this was a groſs miſtake in the Planters, and that no *Indians* ever came there: But thoſe Pots were brought by the *Negroes*, which they fetcht from *Angola*, and ſome other parts of *Africa*; and that he had ſeen them make of them at *Angola*, with the greateſt art that may be. Though I am willing to believe this Captain, who delivered upon his knowledge, that the *Negroes* brought ſome Pots thither, and very finely and artificially made; yet, it does not hinder any man from believing,

that the *Indians* brought ſome too; and who knows, which were the moſt exactly made. For, 'tis certain, that from ſome part of the Iſland, you may ſee (in a clear day) St. *Vincents* perfectly: And if we can ſee them, why may not they ſee us; and they will certainly venture to any place they ſee, ſo far as they know they can reach before night, ſetting out very early in the morning. But I leave you to credit which of theſe you pleaſe, either, or both.

But I have a great inclination to believe, the *Indians* have been there, for this reaſon, that the Iſland of St. *Vincents*, lying in the ſame Climate with this of *Barbadoes*, the Clay may be of the ſame nature and quality; and they, having the skill to bring their Clay to ſo fine a temper, as to burn and not break, may ſhew us the way, to temper ours of the *Barbadoes* ſo, as we may make Bricks to burn, without chopping or cracking; which thoſe of *Angola*, being far off, and it may be, their Clay of different temper, cannot help us in. And it is no hard matter, to procure an *Indian* or two, to come from that Iſland, and give us direction, which would be of infinite uſe and advantage, to our buildings in *Barbadoes*. But this digreſſion muſt not lead me out of the way of my buſineſs.

This diſcovery being made, and advice given to their friends in *England*, other Ships were ſent, with men, proviſions, and working tools, to cut down the Woods, and clear the ground, ſo as they might plant proviſions to keep them alive, which, till then, they found but ſtraglingly amongſt the Woods. But having clear'd ſome part of it, they planted *Potatoes*, *Plantines*, and *Mayes*, with ſome other fruits; which, with the Hogs-fleſh they found, ſerv'd only to keep life and ſoul together. And their ſupplies from *England* coming ſo ſlow, and ſo uncertainly, they were often driven to great extremities: And the Tobacco that grew there, ſo earthy and worthleſs, as it could give them little or no return from *England*, or elſewhere; ſo that for a while they lingred on in a lamentable condition. For, the Woods were ſo thick, and moſt of the Trees ſo large and maſſie, as they were not to be faln with ſo few hands; and when they were lay'd along, the branches were ſo thick and boyſterous, as required more help, and thoſe ſtrong and active men, to lop and remove them off the ground. At the time we came firſt there, we found both *Potatoes*, *Maies*, and *Bonaviſts*, planted between the boughs, the Trees lying along upon the ground; ſo far ſhort was the ground then of being clear'd. Yet, we found *Indico* planted, and ſo well ordered, as it ſold in *London* at very good rates, and their Cotton wool, and Fuſtick wood, prov'd very good and ſtaple commodities. So that having theſe four ſorts of goods to traffick with, ſome ſhips were invited (in hope of gain by that trade) to come and viſit them, bringing for exchange, ſuch commodities as they wanted, working Tools, Iron, Steel, Cloaths, Shirts, and Drawers, Hoſe and Shooes, Hats, and more Hands. So that beginning to taſte the ſweet of this Trade, they ſet themſelves hard to work, and lived in much better condition.

But when the Canes had been planted three or four years, they found that to be the main Plant, to improve the value of the whole Iſland: And ſo, bent all their endeavours to advance their knowledge in the planting, and making Sugar: Which knowledge, though they ſtudied hard, was long a learning. But I will forbear to ſay any thing

of

of that, till I bring in the Plants; where you ſhall find not only the colour, ſhape, and quality of this Plant, but the worth and value of it, together the whole proceſs of the great work of Sugar making, which is the thing I mainly aim at: But, in my way to that, I will give you a ſleight deſcription or view, of the Iſland in general: and firſt, of the Scituation.

The Scituation.

It were a crime, not to believe, but that you are well vers'd in the knowledge of all parts of the known habitable world; and I ſhall ſeem impertinent, if I go about to inform you of the ſcituation of this Iſland. But, becauſe there have been ſome diſputes between Seamen, whether it lye in bare 13 Degrees, or in 13 Degrees and 30 Minutes, I ſhall eaſily be led by the moſt voices, of the moſt able Seamen, to give for granted, that *Carliſle Bay*, which is the Harbour where moſt of them put in, is 13 Degrees and 30 Minutes from the Line, to the Northern Latitude.

This Bay is, without exception, the beſt in the Iſland, and is ſomewhat more than a league over; and from the points of Land to the bottom of the Bay, is twice as much.

Upon the moſt inward part of the Bay, ſtands the Town, which is about the bigneſs of *Hounſlo*, and is called the *Bridge*; for that a long Bridge was made at firſt over a little nook of the Sea, which was rather a Bog than Sea.

A Town ill ſcituate; for if they had conſidered health, as they did conveniency, they would never have ſet it there; or, if they had any intention at firſt, to have built a Town there, they could not have been ſo improvident, as not to foreſee the main inconveniences that muſt enſue, by making choice of ſo unhealthy a place to live in. But, one houſe being ſet up, another was erected, and ſo a third, and a fourth, till at laſt it came to take the name of a Town; Divers Store-houſes being there built, to ſtow their goods in, for their convenience, being near the Harbour. But the main overſight was, to build their Town upon ſo unwholſome a place. For, the ground being ſomewhat lower within the Land, than the Sea-banks are, the ſpring Tides flow over, and there remains, making a great part of that flat, a kind of Bog or Moraſſs, which vents out ſo loathſome a ſavour, as cannot but breed ill blood, and is (no doubt) the occaſion of much ſickneſs to thoſe that live there.

At the time of our arrival, and a month or two after, the ſickneſs raign'd ſo extreamly, as the living could hardly bury the dead; and for that this place was near to them, they threw the dead carcaſes into the bog, which infected ſo the water, as divers that drunk of it were abſolutely poyſoned, and dyed in few hours after; but others, taking warning by their harms, forbear to taſte any more of it.

The ground on either ſide the Bay, (but chiefly that to the Eaſtward) is much firmer, and lies higher; and, I believe, they will in time, remove the Town upon that ground, for their habitations, though they ſuffer the Store-houſes to remain where they are, for their convenience. But the other ſcituation, may be made with ſome charge as convenient as that, and abundantly more healthful.

Three Bayes there are more of note in this Iſland; one, to the Eaſtward of this, which they call *Auſtin's Bay*, not in commemoration of any Saint, but of a wild mad drunken fellow, whoſe lewd and extra-

travagant carriage, made him infamous in the Iſland; and his Plantation ſtanding near this Bay, it was called by his name. The other two are to the Weſt of *Carliſle Bay*; and the firſt is called *Mackfields Bay*, the other *Spikes Bay*; but neither of theſe three are environ'd with Land, as *Carliſle Bay* is: but being to the Leeward of the Iſland, and good Anchorage, they ſeldom are in danger; unleſs in the time of *Turnado*, when the wind turns about to the South; and then, if they be not well moor'd, they are ſubject to fall foul on one another, and ſometimes driven aground. For, the Leeward part of the Iſland being rather ſhelvy than rocky, they ſeldom or never are caſt away.

The Extent. The length and breadth of this Iſland, I muſt deliver you only upon truſt; for, I could not go my ſelf about it, being full of other buſineſs; but I had ſome ſpeech with the antienteſt, and moſt knowing Surveyer there, one Captain *Swan*, who told me, that he once took an exact plot of the whole Iſland, but it was commanded out of his hands by the then Governour, Sir *Henry Hunks*, who carried it into *England*; ſince which time, neither himſelf, nor any other, to his knowledge, had taken any; nor did he believe, there was any extant. I deſired him yet that he would rub up his memory, and take a little pains in the ſurvey of his Papers, to try what could be found out there, that might give me ſome light in the extent of the Iſland, which he promiſed to do; and within a while after, told me, that he had found by ſome Papers, that lay ſcattered in his Study, the length of it; but for the breadth, it was very uncertain, by reaſon of the nooks and corners that reach'd out into the Sea, ſo that it muſt of neceſſity be broad in ſome places, and narrow in others. I deſired then to know, how many miles the broadeſt, and how few the narroweſt parts might be. He told me, that he gueſs'd the broadeſt place could not be above ſeventeen miles, nor the narroweſt under twelve; and that the length, he was aſſured, was twenty eight miles. Out of theſe uncertain grounds, it was a hard matter to conclude upon any certainties; and therefore the eveneſt way I can go, is, upon a *Medium*, between twelve and ſeventeen; and, I will be as modeſt as I can in my computation; and take but 14. which is leſs than the *Medium*, and multiply 14. which is ſuppoſed to be the breadth, 28. which is aſſured to be the length, and they make 292 ſquare miles in the Iſland. Beyond this, my enquiries could not reach, and therefore was compell'd to make my eſtimate upon this bare Suppoſition. But, for the form of the *Superficies* of the Iſland, I am utterly ignorant; and for the Upright, I have given it you in my firſt view of the Iſland, that it riſes higheſt in the middle.

The Length of dayes. When the Sun is in the *Æquinoctial*, or within 10 Degrees of either ſide, we find little change in the dayes length; for at ſix and ſix the Sun riſes and ſets: but when he is near the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and is 37 Degrees from us, we find a difference; for then, the day is ſomewhat ſhorter, and we perceive that ſhortning, to begin about the end of *October*; the *Crepuſculum* being then not much longer than at other times, which is not half the length, as 'tis with us in *England*.

At the time of new *Moon*, we find both her Corners equally high, when the Sun is near us; but when it is at the diſtance of 37 Degrees to the Southward, we find ſome difference; for then it hangs not ſo equal, but one end is higher than the other, by reaſon of the poſition we are in.

Eight

Eight months of the year, the weather is very hot, yet not ſo ſcalding, but that ſervants, both Chriſtians, and ſlaves, labour and travel ten hours in a day. *Temperature of the air.*

As the Sun riſes, there ariſes with him cool breezes of wind, and the higher and hotter the Sun ſhines, the ſtronger and cooler the breezes are, and blow alwayes from the Nore Eaſt, and by Eaſt, except in the time of the *Turnado*: And then it ſometimes chops about into the South, for an hour or two, and then returns again to the ſame point where it was. The other four months it is not ſo hot, but is near the temper of the air in *England*, in the middle of *May*, and though in the hot ſeaſons we ſweat much, yet we do not find that faintneſs, that we find here, in the end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*. With this great heat, there is ſuch a moiſture, as muſt of neceſſity cauſe the air to be very unwholſome.

We are ſeldom dry or thirſty, unleſs we overheat our bodies with extraordinary labour, or drinking ſtrong drinks; as of our *Engliſh* ſpirits, which we carry over, of *French* Brandy, or the drink of the Iſland, which is made of the skimmings of the Coppers, that boyl the Sugar, which they call kill-Devil. And though ſome of theſe be needful if they be uſed with temper; yet the immoderate uſe of them, over-heats the body, which cauſes Coſtiveneſs, and Tortions in the bowels; which is a diſeaſe very frequent there; and hardly cur'd, and of which many have dyed; but certainly ſtrong drinks are very requiſite, where ſo much heat is; for the ſpirits being exhauſted with much ſweating, the inner parts are left cold and faint, and ſhall need comforting, and reviving. Beſides, our bodies having been uſed to colder Climates, find a debility, and a great falling in the vigour, and ſprightlineſs we have in colder Climates; our blood too, is thinner and paler than in our own Countreys. Nor is the meat ſo well reliſh'd as in *England*; but flat and inſipid, the hogs fleſh onely excepted, which is indeed the beſt of that kind that I think is in the world.

Our Horſes and Cattle ſeldom drink, and when they do, it is in very ſmall quantities; except ſuch as have their bodies over heated with working.

This moiſture of the air, cauſes all our Knives, Etweeſe, Keys, Needles, Swords, and Ammunition, to ruſt; and that in an inſtant for take your knife to the grindſtone, and grind away all the ruſt; which done, wipe it dry, and put it up into your ſheath, and ſo into your pocket, and in a very little time, draw it out; and you ſhall find it beginning to ruſt all over; which in more time, will eat deep into the ſteel, and ſpoil the blade. Our locks too, that are not often made uſe of, will ruſt in the wards, and ſo become uſeleſs, and Clocks, and Watches will ſeldome or never go true; and all this occaſion'd by the moiſtneſs of the Air. And this we found at ſea: for before we came near this Iſland, we perceiv'd a kind of weather, which is neither rain nor miſt, and continued with us ſometimes four or five dayes together, which the Seamen call a Heyſey weather, and riſes to ſuch a height, as though the Sun ſhine out bright, yet we cannot ſee his body, till nine a clock in the morning, nor after three in the afternoon. And we ſee the ſky over our heads cleat: a cloſe and very unhealthful weather, and no pleaſure at all in it.

This great heat and moisture together, is certainly the occasion that the trees and plants grow to such vast height, and largeness as they are.

How watered. There is nothing in this Island so much wanting, as Springs and Rivers of water; there being but very few, and those very small and inconsiderable. I know but only one River, and that may rather be term'd a Lake, than a River; The Springs that run into it, are never able to fill it, they are so small; out fall to Sea it has none; but at spring tides, the Sea comes in and fills it; and at Nepe tides, it cannot run out again, the Sea banks being higher than it. But some of it issues out through the Sands, and leaves behind it a mixt water, of fresh and salt: at the time the tide comes in, it brings with it some fishes, which are content to remain there; being better pleased to live in this mixt water, than the Salt. Colonel *Humphrey Walrond*, who is owner of the land of both sides, and therefore of it; has told me, that he has taken fishes there, as big as Salmons, which have been overgrown with fat, as you have seen Porpisces; but extreamly sweet and firm.

But it has not been often, that such fish, or any other, have been taken in that place, by reason the whole Lake is filled with trees and roots.

So that no Net can be drawn, nor any Hook laid; for they will wind the lines about the roots, and so get away; or the lines break in pulling up, being fastned to the roots.

This River, or Lake, reaches not within the Land above twelve score yards, or a flight shot at most; and there is no part of it so broad, but you may cast a Coyte over it.

The spring tides there, seldom rise above four or five foot upright: there come from the sea into these small bibling rivolets, little Lobsters, but wanting the great claws afore, which are the sweetest and fullest of fish, that I have seen; *Chichester* Lobsters are not to be compared to them.

But the water which the people of this Island most relye upon, is rain water; which they keep in ponds, that have descents of ground to them, so that what falls on other ground, may run thither. And the place in which the Pond is set, must be low, and clay in the bottom: or if it be not naturally of Clay, it must be made so. For if it find any Leak to the rocky part, it gets between those clifts, and sinks in an instant. About the end of *December*, these ponds are fill'd; and with the help it hath by the weekly showrs that fall, they continue so, yet sometimes they feel a want. This pond water, they use upon all occasions, and to all purposes; to boyl their meat, to make their drink, to wash their linnen, for it will bear soap. But one thing seem'd to me a little loathsome, and that was the *Negroes* washing themselves in the Ponds, in hot weather; whose bodies have none of the sweetest savours. But the Planters are pleased to say, that the Sun with his virtual heat, draws up all noisome vapours, and so the waters become rarified, and pure again. But it was a great satisfaction to me, that a little Rivulet was near us, from whence we fetcht daily, as much as served us, both for meat, and drink.

In these ponds, I have never seen any small fish, fry, or any thing that lives or moves in it, except some flies that fall into it; but the water

ter is clear and well taſted. And becauſe their Cattle ſhall not be in danger of miring or drowning, the beſt Husbands rail in a part of the Pond, where it is of a competent depth, for the water to ſtand; and pave that in the bottom with ſtone; and ſo the Cattle neither raiſe the mud, nor ſink in with their feet; and ſo the water comes clear to them.

Water they ſave likewiſe from their houſes, by gutters at the eves, which carry it down to ciſterns. And the water which is kept there, being within the limits of their houſes, many of which are built in manner of Fortifications, and have Lines, Bulwarks, and Baſtions to defend themſelves, in caſe there ſhould be any uproar or commotion in the Iſland, either by the Chriſtian ſervants, or *Negro* ſlaves; ſerves them for drink whilſt they are beſieged; as alſo, to throw down upon the naked bodies of the *Negroes*, ſcalding hot; which is as good a defence againſt their underminings, as any other weapons.

If any tumult or diſorder be in the Iſland, the next neighbour to it, diſcharges a Muſquet, which gives the Alarum to the whole Iſland; for, upon the report of that, the next ſhoots, and ſo the next, and next, till it go through the Iſland: Upon which warning, they make ready.

Meat and Drink for ſupportation of life.

Bread, which is accounted the ſtaff, or main ſupporter of mans life, has not here that full taſte it has in *England*; but yet they account it nouriſhing and ſtrengthening. It is made of the root of a ſmall tree or ſhrub, which they call *Caſſavie*; the manner of his growth I will let alone, till I come to ſpeak of Trees and Plants in general.

His root only, which we are now to conſider, (becauſe our bread is made of it) is large and round, like the body of a ſmall Still or retort; and as we gather it, we cut ſticks that grow neareſt to it, of the ſame tree, which we put into the ground, and they grow. And as we gather, we plant. This root, before it come to be eaten, ſuffers a ſtrange converſion; for, being an abſolute poyſon when 'tis gathered, by good ordering, comes to be wholſom and nouriſhing; and the manner of doing it, is this: They waſh the outſide of the root clean, and lean it againſt a Wheel, whoſe ſole is about a foot broad, and covered with Lattin, made rough like a large Grater. The Wheel to be turned about with a foot, as a Cutler turns his Wheel. And as it grates the root, it falls down in a large Trough, which is the receiver appointed for that purpoſe. This root thus grated, is as rank poyſon, as can be made by the art of an Apothecary, of the moſt venomous ſimples he can put together: but being put into a ſtrong piece of double Canvas, or Sackcloth, and preſs'd hard, that all the juice be ſqueezed out, and then opened upon a cloath, and dryed in the Sun, 'tis ready to make bread. And thus 'tis done.

They have a piece of Iron, which I gueſs is caſt round, the diameter of which, is about twenty inches, a little hollowed in the middle, not unlike the mould that the Spectacle-makers grinde their glaſſes on, but not ſo much concave as that; about half an inch thick at the brim or verge, but thicker towards the middle, with three feet like a pot, about ſix inches high, that fire may be underneath. To ſuch a temper they heat this Pone, (as they call it) as to bake, but not burn. When 'tis made thus hot, the *Indians*, whom we truſt to make it, becauſe they are beſt acquainted with it, caſt the meal upon the Pone, the whole breadth of it, and put it down with their hands,

and it will preſently ſtick together: And when they think that ſide almoſt enough, with a thing like a Battle-dore, they turn the other; and ſo turn and re-turn it ſo often, till it be enough, which is preſently done. So they lay this Cake upon a flat board, and make another, and ſo another, till they have made enough for the whole Family. This bread they made, when we came firſt there, as thick as a pancake; but after that, they grew to a higher degree of curioſity, and made it as thin as a wafer, and yet purely white and criſp, as a new made wafer. Salt they never uſe in it, which I wonder at; for the bread being taſteleſs of it ſelf, they ſhould give it ſome little ſeaſoning. There is no way it eats ſo well, as in milk, and there it taſtes like Almonds. They offer to make Pye-cruſt, but very few attain to the skil of that; for, as you work it up with your hand, or roll it out with a roller, it will alwayes crackle and chop, ſo that it will not be raiſed to hold any liquor, neither with, nor without, butter or eggs.

But after many tryals, and as often failings, at laſt, I learnt the ſecret of an *Indian* woman, who ſhew'd me the right way of it, and that was, by ſearſing it very fine, (and it will fall out as fine, as the fineſt wheat-flower in *England*) if not finer. Yet, this is not all the ſecret; for all this will not cure the cracking. But this is the main skill of the buſineſs: Set water on the fire in a skillet, and put to it as much of this fine flower, as will temper it to the thickneſs of ſtarch or pap; and let it boyl a little, keeping it ſtirring with a ſlice; and mix this with the maſſe of flower you mean to make into pye-cruſt, which being very well mingled, and wrought together, you may add what coſt you will of butter and eggs, and it will riſe and ſtand near as well as our paſt in *England*.

But thoſe that have not Cows, and cannot make butter upon the place, but muſt make uſe of ſuch as is brought from *England* or *Holland*, were better leave it out, and be content to eat their pye-cruſt dry. Yet I make a main difference, between butter that is brought from either of thoſe places, in reſpect of the times it is brought. For, if a ſhip ſet out from *England* in *November*, and that ſhip arrive at the *Barbadoes* at the middle, or near the end of *December*, when the Sun is at the fartheſt diſtance, the butter may come thither in very good condition; and being ſet in cool places, may retain the taſte for a while: But, if the ſhip ſet out in Spring or Summer, that brings this butter, it is not then to be endured, it is ſo reſtie and loathſome. Nor can Cheeſe be brought from thence without ſpoyl, at that time of the year, except you put it in oyl. Neither are Candles to be brought, for the whole barrel will ſtick together in one lump, and ſtink ſo profoundly, as neither Rats nor Mice will come near them, much leſs eat of them. For which reaſon, the Planters, who are much troubled with this annoyance, as alſo, for that theſe candles cannot be taken out of the barrel whole, nor will ſtand in the candleſtick without drooping, and hanging down; they burn for the moſt part wax lights, which they make themſelves, of wax they fetch from *Africa*, and have it at a reaſonable rate, there being no Bees in the *Barbadoes*.

But I am too apt to fly out in extravagant digreſſions; for, the thing I went to ſpeak of, was bread only, and the ſeveral kinds of it; and having ſaid as much of the bread of *Caſſavie* as I know, I will give you one word of another kind of bread they make, which is a

mixt

mixt ſort of bread, and is made of the flower of *Mayes* and *Caſſavie* mixt together; for the *Mayes* it ſelf will make no bread, it is ſo extream heavy and lumpiſh: But theſe two being mixt, they make it into large Cakes, two inches thick; and that, in my opinion, taſtes the likeſt to *Engliſh* bread of any.

But the *Negroes* uſe the *Mayes* another way, which is, toaſting the ears of it at the fire, and ſo eating it warm off the ear. And we have a way, to feed our Chriſtian ſervants with this *Mayes*, which is, by pounding it in a large Morter, and boyling it in water, to the thickneſs of Frumenty; and ſo put in a Tray ſuch a quantity, as will ſerve a meſs of ſeven or eight people; give it them cold, and ſcarce afford them ſalt with it. This we call *Lob-lollie*. But the *Negroes*, when they come to be fed with this, are much diſcontented, and cry out, *O! O! no more Lob-lob.*

The third ſort of bread we uſe, is only Potatoes, which are choſen out of the dryeſt and largeſt they can chooſe: And at the time we firſt came, there was little elſe uſed, at many good Planters Tables in the Iſland. And theſe are all the ſorts of bread that I know growing upon the place.

Drink of Mobbie.

The next thing that comes in order, is Drink, which being made of ſeveral materials, afford more variety in the deſcription. The firſt, and that which is moſt uſed in the Iſland, is *Mobbie*, a drink made of Potatoes, and thus done. Put the Potatoes into a tub of water, and, with a broom, ſtir them up and down, till they are waſht clean; then take them out, and put them into a large iron or braſs pot, ſuch as you boyl beef in, in *England*; and put to them as much water, as will only cover a quarter part of them; and cover the top of the pot with a piece of thick canvas doubled, or ſuch cloth as ſacks are made with, covering it cloſe, that the ſteam go not out. Then make a little fire underneath, ſo much only as will cauſe theſe roots to ſtew; and when they are ſoft, take them out, and with your hands, ſqueeze, break, and maſh them very ſmall, in fair water; letting them ſtay there, till the water has drawn and ſuckt out all the ſpirit of the roots; which will be done in an hour or two. Then put the liquor and roots into a large woollen bag, like a jelly-bag, pointed at the bottom; and let it run through that, into a Jar, and within two hours it will begin to work. Cover it, and let it ſtand till the next day, and then 'tis fit to be drunk. And as you will have it ſtronger or ſmaller, put in greater or leſſer quantities of roots; ſome make it ſo ſtrong, as to be drunk with ſmall quantities. But the drink it ſelf, being temperately made, does not at all fly up into the head, but is a ſprightly thirſt-quenching drink. If it be put up in ſmall casks, as Rundlets, or Firkins, it will laſt four or five dayes good, and drink much more ſprightly than out of the Jar. I cannot liken it to any thing ſo near, as *Rheniſh-wine* in the Muſt; but it is ſhort of it in the ſtrength of the ſpirit, and fineneſs of the taſte.

There are two ſeveral layers, in which theſe roots grow; one makes the skins of the Potatoes white, the other red: And where the red roots grow, the *Mobbie*, will be red like *Claret-wine*; the other white.

Though this be the drink moſt generally uſed in the Iſland, yet I cannot commend the wholſomneſs of it, for, the moſt part of the

roots have a moiſt quality in them, and are the cauſe of Hydropick humours. Mr. *Phillip Bell*, then the Governour of the Iſland, told me that when he was Governour of the Iſle of *Providence*, that there chanc'd ſome *Spaniards* to land there, and taſting of this drink, wondred that any of thoſe that continually drink it were alive; ſo unwholſome and Hydropick he conceived this drink to be.

Perino. Another drink they have which is accounted much wholſomer, though not altogether ſo pleaſant, and that is *Perino*; a drink which the *Indians* make for their own drinking, and is made of the *Caſſavy* root, which I told you is a ſtrong poyſon; and this they cauſe their old wives, who have a ſmall remainder of teeth, to chaw and ſpit out into water, (for the better breaking and macerating of the root). This juyce in three or four hours will work, and purge it ſelf of the poyſonous quality.

Having ſhewed you, in the making of Bread, that the moyſture being preſs'd out, which is accounted the poyſonous quality that root has, by drying and baking it is made uſeful and wholſome, and now having the juyce and root both uſed, and both theſe put into water, which is moiſt, I know not which way to reconcile theſe direct contraries, but this; that the poyſon of the old womens breath and teeth having been tainted with many ſeveral poxes, (a diſeaſe common amongſt them, though they have many and the beſt cures for it,) are ſuch oppoſites to the poyſon of the *Caſſavy*, as they bend their forces ſo vehemently one againſt another, as they both ſpend their poyſonous qualities in that conflict; and ſo the relict of them both, becomes leſs unwholſome; and the water, which is in it ſelf pure, caſts out the remainder of the ill qualities they leave behind: which is manifeſted by the extraordinary working, which is far beyond that of Beer, Wine, or Sider with us in *Europe*. This drink will keep a month or two, being put into barrels, and taſtes the likeſt to *Engliſh* beer of any drink we have there.

Grippo. *Grippo* is a third ſort of drink, but few make it well; it was never my chance to taſte it, which made me the leſs curious to enquire after it.

Punch. *Punch* is a fourth ſort, and of that I have drunk; it is made of water and ſugar put together, which in ten dayes ſtanding will be very ſtrong, and fit for labourers.

Plum-drink. A fifth, is made of wild Plumbs, which grow here in great abundance, upon very large trees, which being preſs'd, and ſtrayned, give a very ſharp, and poynant flaver; but there is not much of it made, becauſe of the trouble of making it, and they are not there very indulgent to their palats.

Plantine-drink. But the drink of the Plantine, is far beyond all theſe; gathering them full ripe, and in the height of their ſweetneſs, we pill off the skin, and maſh them in water well boyl'd; and after we have let them ſtay there a night, we ſtrain it, and bottle it up, and in a week drink it; and it is very ſtrong and pleaſant drink, but it is to be drunk but ſparingly, for it is much ſtronger than Sack, and is apt to mount up into the head.

The ſeventh ſort of drink is that we make of the skimming of ſugar, which is infinitely ſtrong, but not very pleaſant in taſte; it is common, and therefore the leſs eſteem'd; the value of it is half a Crown

a gallon, the people drink much of it, indeed too much; for it often layes them aſleep on the ground, and that is accounted a very unwholſome lodging.

Beveridge. The eighth ſort of drink is Beveridge, made of ſpring water, white ſugar, and juyce of Oranges, and this is not onely pleaſant but wholſome.

Wine of Pines. The laſt and beſt ſort of drink that this Iſland or the world affords, is the incomparable wine of Pines; And is certainly the Nectar which the Gods drunk; for on earth there is none like it; and that is made of the pure juyce of the fruit it ſelf, without commixture of water, or any other creature, having in it ſelf, a natural compound of all taſtes excellent, that the world can yield. This drink is too pure to keep long; in three or four dayes it will be fine; 'tis made by preſſing the fruit and ſtraining the liquor, and it is kept in bottles.

Having given you a taſte of the Bread and Drink this Iſland affords, which will ſerve any mans palate, that is not over curious; I could tell you what we have of both ſorts that is brought to us from other parts of the world; as Biskets, both fine and courſe, Barrels of meal cloſe put up; which comes to us very ſweet from *England*, and *Holland*; of which we make Bread, Pye-cruſt, and Puddings. And for drink, good *Engliſh* Beer, *French* and *Spaniſh* Wines, with others, ſome from the *Maderas*, ſome from *Fiall*, one of the Iſlands of *Aſores*; So we cannot juſtly complain of want, either of bread or drink, and, from *England*, Spirits, ſome of Anniſeeds, ſome of Mint, ſome of Wormwood, *&c.* And from *France*, *Brandy*, which is extream ſtrong, but accounted very wholſome.

Meat of all kinds. Having given you a juſt account, as near as my memory will ſerve of the bread and drink of this Iſland: The next thing is the ſeveral ſorts of meat we have there; and becauſe Hogs fleſh is the moſt general meat, and indeed the beſt the Iſland affords, I will begin with that, which is (without queſtion) as good, as any can be of that kind: for their feeding being as good, as can grow any where, the fleſh muſt needs be anſwerable; fruit, the nuts of Locuſt, Pompians of a rare kind, almoſt as ſweet as Milions, the bodies of the Plantines, and Bonanoes, Sugar-canes, and Mayes, being their daily food.

When we came firſt upon the Iſland, I perceiv'd the ſties they made to hold them, were trees, with the ends lying croſs upon one another, and the incloſure they made, was not large enough to hold the numbers of Hogs were in them, with convenient diſtance to play and ſtir themſelves for their health, and pleaſure; ſo that they were in a manner peſter'd, and choakt up, with their own ſtink, which is ſure the moſt noyſome of any other beaſt, and by reaſon of the Suns heat much worſe; I have ſmelt the ſtink of one of thoſe ſties down the wind, near a mile, through all the wood: and the crowding and thruſting them ſo cloſe together, was certainly the cauſe of their want of health, which much hindred their growth; So that they were neither ſo large, nor their fleſh ſo ſweet, as when they were wild, and at their own liberty, and choice of feeding.

For I have heard Major *Hilliard* ſay: that at their firſt coming there, they found Hogs, that one of them weighed (the intrals being taken out, and the head off) 400 weight. And now at the time of

my being there, the moſt ſort of thoſe, that were in ours and our neighbours ſtyes, were hardly ſo big as the ordinary ſwine in *England*. So finding this decay in their growth, by ſtowing them too cloſe together, I adviſed Collonel *Modiford* to make a larger ſtye, and to wall it about with ſtone; which he did, and made it a mile about, ſo that it was rather a Park than a Stye; and ſet it on the ſide of a dry Hill, the greateſt part Rock, with a competent Pond of water in the bottom; and plac'd it between his two Plantations, that from either, food might be brought, and caſt over to them, with great convenience: And made ſeveral diviſions in the Park, for the Sowes with Pig, with little houſes ſtanding ſhelving, that their foulneſs by gutters might fall away, and they lye dry; Other diviſions for the Barrow-Hogs, and ſome for Boars.

This good ordering cauſed them to grow ſo large and fat, as they wanted very little of their largeneſs when they were wild. They are the ſweeteſt fleſh of that kind, that ever I taſted, and the lovlieſt to look on in a diſh, either boyl'd, roaſted, or bak'd: With a little help of art. I will deceive a very good palate, with a ſhoulder of it for Mutton, or a leg for Veal, taking off the skin, with which they were wont to make minc't Pies, ſeaſoning it with ſalt, cloves, and mace, and ſome ſweet herbs minc'd. And being bak'd, and taken out of the Oven, opening the lid, put in a dram-cup of *Kill-Devil*; and being ſtirr'd together, ſet it on the Table; and that they call'd a *Calvesfoot Pye*; and, till I knew what it was made of, I thought it very good meat: When I came firſt upon the Iſland, I found the Pork dreſs'd the plain wayes of boyling, roaſting, and ſometimes baking: But I gave them ſome taſtes of my Cookery, in haſhing, and fricaſing this fleſh; and they all were much taken with it; and in a week, every one was practiſing the Art of Cookery. And indeed, no fleſh taſtes ſo well in Collops, Haſhes, or Fricaſes, as this. And when I bak'd it, I alwayes laid a Side of a young Goat underneath, and a ſide of a Shot (which is a young Hog of a quarter old) a top. And this, well ſeaſoned, and well bak'd, is as good meat, as the beſt Paſty of Fallow-Deer, that ever I taſted.

In the cooleſt time of the year, I have made an eſſay to powder it, and hang it up for Bacon: But there is ſuch loſs in't, as 'tis very ill Husbandry to practiſe it; for, it muſt be cut through in ſo many places, to let the ſalt in, as when 'tis to be dreſs'd, much goes to waſte. And therefore I made no more attempts that way. But a little corning with ſalt, makes this fleſh very ſavoury, either boyled or roaſted.

About *Chriſtmas*, we kill a Boar, and of the ſides of it, make three or four Collers of Brawn; for then the weather is ſo cool, as, with ſome art, it may be kept ſweet a week: and to make the ſouc't drink give it the ſpeedier and quicker ſeaſoning, we make it of *Mobbie*, with ſtore of Salt, Lemons, and Lymes, ſliced in it, with ſome Nutmeg, which gives it an excellent flaver.

Beef, we have very ſeldome any, that feeds upon the ſoil of this place, except it be of Gods killing, (as they tearm it); for very few are kill'd there by mens hands; it were too ill Husbandry, for they coſt too dear, and they cannot be ſpared from their work, which they muſt advance by all the means they can. Such a Planter as Collonel *James Drax* (who lives like a Prince) may kill now and then one; but

but very few in the Iſland did ſo when I was there.

The next to Swines-fleſh in goodneſs, are Turkies, large, fat, and full of gravy. Next to them, Pullen or Dunghill-foul: and laſt of all, Muſcovia-Ducks, which being larded with the fat of this Pork, (being ſeaſoned with pepper and ſalt) are an excellent bak'd-meat. All theſe, with their Eggs and Chickens, we eat.

Turtle-Doves they have of two ſorts, and both very good meat; but there is a ſort of Pidgeons, which come from the leeward Iſlands at one time of the year, and it is in *September*; and ſtay till *Chriſtmas* be paſt, and then return again: But very many of them ne'r make returns, to tell news of the good fruit they found there: For, they are ſo fat, and of ſuch excellent taſtes, as many fowlers kill them with guns, upon the trees; and ſome of them are ſo fat, as their weight with the fall, cauſes them to burſt in pieces. They are good roaſted, boyl'd, or bak'd, but beſt cut in halves, and ſtewed; to which Cookery, there needs no liquor, for their own gravy will abundantly ſerve to ſtew them.

Rabbets we have, but tame ones, and they have but faint taſtes, more like a Chicken than a Rabbet.

And though they have divers other Birds, which I will not forget to recount in their due times, and place; yet, none for food for the Table, which is the buſineſs I intend at this preſent. Other fleſh-meat, I do not remember.

Now for fiſh, though the Iſland ſtands as all Iſlands do, invironed with the Sea, (and therefore is not like to be unfurniſh'd of that proviſion) yet, the Planters are ſo good husbands, and tend their profits ſo much, as they will not ſpare a *Negroes* abſence ſo long, as to go to the *Bridge* and fetch it. And the Fiſhermen ſeeing their fiſh lye upon their hands, and ſtink (which it will do in leſs than ſix hours) forbear to go to Sea to take it; only ſo much as they can have preſent vent for, at the Taverns at the *Bridge*; and thither the Planters come, when they have a mind to feaſt themſelves with fiſh, to Mr. *Jobſons*, or *Joan Fullers*, where they have it well dreſs'd; for they were both my Pupils. Butter they ſeldom have, that will beat thick, but in ſtead of that, we are fain to uſe vinegar and ſpice, and much of it fryed in oyle, and eaten hot; and ſome marinated, and ſouc't in pickle, and eaten cold. Collonel *Humphrey Walrond* has the advantage of all the Planters in the Iſland; for, having a Plantation near the Sea, he hath of his own a Sain to catch fiſh withall, which his own ſervants and ſlaves put out to Sea, and, twice or thrice a week, bring home all ſorts of ſuch ſmall and great fiſhes, as are near the ſhoar; amongſt which, ſome are very large, and excellently well taſted. For, he being a Gentleman, that had been bred with much freedom, liberty, and plenty, in *England*, could not ſet his mind ſo earneſtly upon his profit, as to forget his accuſtomed lawful pleaſures, but would have his Table well furniſh'd, with all ſorts of good meat the Land and Sea afforded; and as freely bid his friends welcom to it. And I, as the pooreſt of his friends, in a lingring ſickneſs, and near death, found ſuch a charity with him, as I ſhall never forget to pay my thanks for, to the laſt hour of my life; and I ſhall account it as a great happineſs, (if ever it fall in the compaſs of my power) to be ſerviceable to him or his, as any thing that can befall me in the world.

Amongſt other fiſhes that were taken by his Sain, (as the Snappers, red and grey, Cavallos, Macquerels, Mullets, Cony-fiſh, with divers others, firm and excellent ſweet fiſh) he took four, that were about a yard long at the leaſt, all at one draught, and, to that length bigger grown than Salmonds, of the rareſt colour that ever I beheld, from the back-finn, which is the middle of the fiſh, to the end of the tail, the pureſt graſſe-green that ever I ſaw, and as ſhining as Satin: but the fins and tail dapled or ſpotted with as pure a hair-colour, and from the back finn to the head, pure hair colour dapled with green; the ſcales as big for the moſt part, as a half-crown piece of ſilver. This fiſh is no fiſh of prey, but lives by what he finds in the bottom of the Sea, as I perceived by what was in his maw. An excellent ſweet fiſh; I dreſſed them ſeveral wayes, and all proved excellent. There is one fiſh wanting to this Iſland, whoſe kindes are very frequent upon moſt of the *Charibby* and *Lucaick* Iſlands; and that is the green *Turtle*, which is the beſt food the Sea affords, and the greateſt ſtore of them; but I have ſeen very few of that kind in the *Barbadoes*, and thoſe neither fat nor kindly; and the reaſon is, there are no ſhelves nor ſands to lay their eggs, or to ayre themſelves on: For, theſe fiſhes delight to be on the ſands, and can remain there twelve hours, all the time the Tyde is out; and then ſuffer themſelves to be carried away by the return of the next Tyde. They take infinite numbers of them, by turning them on their backs with ſtaves, where they lye till they are fetcht away. A large *Turtle* will have in her body half a buſhel of eggs, which ſhe layes in the ſand, and that being warm, they are hatcht in the heat.

When you are to kill one of theſe fiſhes, the manner is, to lay him on his back on a table, and when he ſees you come with a knife in your hand to kill him, he vapours out the grievouſeſt ſighs, that ever you heard any creature make, and ſheds as large tears as a Stag, that has a far greater body, and larger eyes. He has a joynt or crevis, about an inch within the utmoſt edge of his ſhell, which goes round about his body, from his head to his tail, on his belly-ſide; into which joynt or crevis, you put your knife, beginning at the head, and ſo rip up that ſide, and then do as much to the other; then lifting up his belly, which we call his *Calipee*, we lay open all his bowels, and taking them out, come next to his heart, which has three diſtinct points, but all meet above where the fat is; and if you take it out, and lay it in a diſh, it will ſtir and pant ten hours after the fiſh is dead. Sure, there is no creature on the Earth, nor in the Seas, that enjoyes life with ſo much ſweetneſs and delight, as this poor fiſh the *Turtle*; nor none more delicate in taſte, and more nouriſhing, than he.

Next to the fleſh and fiſh this Iſland affords, 'tis fit to conſider what *Quelquechoſes* there are to be found, that may ſerve to furniſh out a Table of ſuch Viands, as are there to be had; which are eggs ſeveral wayes, *viz.* poch'd, and laid upon ſippets of bread, ſoak'd in butter and juice of limes, and ſugar, with plumpt currans ſtrewed upon them, and Cloves, Mace, and Cinamon beaten, ſtrewed on that, with a little ſalt. Eggs boyl'd and roaſted, fryed with Collops of the fat of Pork well powdered. Buttered eggs, an Amulet of eggs, with the juice of Limes and Sugar, a Froize, and a Tanſey; Cuſtards, as good as any at my Lord Mayors Table; Cheeſ-cakes, Puffs, ſecond Porrage, which

is

is cream boyl'd to a height, with yolk of eggs, and ſeaſon'd with ſugar, and ſpice, Jelly which we make of the fleſh of young pigs, calves feet, and a cock, and is excellent good, but muſt preſently be eaten, for it will not laſt. Cream alone, and ſome done ſeveral wayes, of which there is great variety, having Lemons, Lymes, and Oranges ready at hand; and ſome wherein we put Plantines, Gnavers and Bonanoes, ſtew'd, or preſerv'd with ſugar, and the ſame fruits alſo preſerv'd and put in diſhes by themſelves, without Cream; and for a whetſtone, to pull on a cup of wine, we have dryed Neats tongues, brought from new and old *England*; and from *Holland*, *Weſtphalia* Bacon, and Caviare; as alſo pickl'd Herring, and Macquerel, which we have from new *England*, and from *Virginia Botargo*, of which ſort I have eaten the beſt at Collonel *Draxes* that ever I taſted.

The fruits that this Iſland affords, I have already named, and therefore it will be needleſs to name them twice; you may take your choice, whether you will have them ſet on the Table before or after meat; they uſe as they do in *Italy*, to eat them before meat.

The victuals brought from forraign parts are theſe, Beef which we have from *Holland*, from Old and New *England*, *Virginia*, and ſome from *Ruſſia*; and yet comes to us ſweet. Pork from all theſe places, with the moſt ſorts of ſalt fiſh; as Ling, Haberdine, Cod, poor-John, pickled Macquerels, pickled Herrings, all very good. Sturgeon from New *England*, but ſo ill Cook'd, as 'tis hardly to be eaten; for they want the skil both of boyling and ſeaſoning it; they firſt over-boyl it, and next over-ſalt it, and ſo the fiſh being over tender by boyling, the ſalt frets and eats upon it all the way; for when we come to open it, being carried far from the Bridge, and ſhaken in the carriage: there is ſcarce a whole piece, but the Sturgeon and pickle all in a maſh, & ſo vehemently ſalt, as I could never eat any of it, but at Collonel *Wallronds* Plantation it is leſs broken.

Pickled Turtle, we have from the Leeward Iſlands, but ſo uncleanly ordered, as we could hardly find in our hearts to eat it; for they gather the Salt and Sand together, for haſt, upon the Iſland where it is taken up, as; though we waſh it never ſo well, yet the grit cracks in our teeth; it has a taſte being ſalted, almoſt as ill as puffins, which we have from the iſles of *Silly*, but this kind of food, is only for ſervants; ſometimes the *Negroes* get a little, but ſeldome the one or the other did eat any bone meat, at our firſt coming thither.

But now at my coming away from thence, it was much better'd, for by the care and good Husbandry of the Planters, there was greater plenty, both of the victuals they were wont to eat, as Potatoes, Bonaviſt, Loblolly, as alſo of the bone meat, *viz.* Pork, ſalt Fiſh, and powder'd beef, which came thither by ſea, from forraign parts, in ſo much as the *Negroes* were allowed each man two Macquerels a week, and every woman one; which were given out to them on *Saturday* in the evening, after they had their allowance of Plantines, which was every one a large bunch, or two little ones, to ſerve them for a weeks proviſion; and if any cattle dyed by miſchance, or by any diſeaſe: the ſervants eat the bodies, and the *Negroes* the skins, head, and intrails which was divided amongſt them by the Overſeers; or if any horſe, than the whole bodies of them were diſtributed amongſt the *Negroes*, and that they thought a high feaſt, with which never poor ſouls were more contented; and the drink to the ſervants with this dyet,

nothing but *Mobbie*, and ſometimes a little Beveridge; but the *Negroes* nothing but fair water. And now I think, I have given you a juſt account of the victuals that feeds the Maſters, the Servants, and the Slaves of this Iſland: and now you ſee the proviſion the Iſland affords, give me leave to ſhew you vvhat feaſts they can (vvhen they vvill) make for their friends, upon their Plantations, vvhich that I may the better do, I vvill make tvvo bills of fare; the one for an Inland Plantation, the other for a Plantation near the ſea, of ſuch meat and ſuch plenty of that, as I have ſeen and eaten of, at either of thoſe Plantations; And for the Inland Plantation, I will make choice of Collonel *James Draxes*, at vvhoſe Table I have found vvell dreſs'd, theſe follovving meats; for the firſt Courſe vvhereof there hath been tvvo meſſes of meat and both equally good, and this feaſt is alvvayes vvhen he kills a beef, vvhich he feeds extreamly fat, giving him a dozen acres of Bonaviſt to go looſe in, and due times of vvatering.

Firſt then (becauſe beef being the greateſt rarity in the Iſland, eſpecially ſuch as this is) I vvill begin vvith it, and of that ſort there are theſe diſhes at either meſs, a Rump boyl'd, a Chine roaſted, a large piece of the breaſt roaſted, the Cheeks bak'd, of which is a diſh to either meſs, the tongue and part of the tripes minc'd for Pyes, ſeaſon'd with ſweet Herbs finely minc'd, Suet, Spice and Currans; the Legs, Pallets and other ingredients for an *Olio Podrido* to either meſs, a diſh of Marrow-bones, ſo here are 14 diſhes at the Table and all of Beef; and this he intends as the great *Regalio*, to which he invites his fellow Planters; who having well eaten of it, the diſhes are taken away, and another Courſe brought in, which is a Potato pudding, a diſh of Scots Collops of a leg of Pork, as good as any in the world, a fricacy of the ſame, a diſh of boyl'd Chickens, a ſhoulder of a young Goat dreſs'd with his Blood and Time, a Kid with a pudding in his belly, a ſucking Pig, which is there the fatteſt, whiteſt, and ſweeteſt in the world, with the poynant-ſauce of the Brains, Salt, Sage, and Nutmeg done with Claret-wine, a Shoulder of Mutton which is there a rare diſh, a Paſty of the ſide of a young Goat, and a ſide of a fat young Shot upon it, well ſeaſon'd with Pepper and Salt, and with ſome Nutmeg, a Loyn of Veal, to which there wants no ſauce being ſo well furniſh'd with Oranges, Lemons, and Lymes, three young Turkies in a diſh, two Capons, of which ſort I have ſeen ſome extream large and very fat, two Hens with eggs in a diſh, four Ducklings, eight Turtle doves, and three Rabbets; and for cold bak'd meats, two *Muſcovia* Ducks larded, and ſeaſon'd well with Pepper and Salt: and theſe being taken off the Table, another courſe is ſet on, and that is of *Weſtphalia* or *Spaniſh* bacon, dryed Neats Tongues, Botargo, pickled Oyſters, Caviare, Anchovies, Olives, and (intermixt with theſe) Cuſtards, Creams, ſome alone, ſome with preſerves of Plantines, Bonano, Gnavers, put in, and thoſe preſerv'd alone by themſelves, Cheeſe-cakes, Puffes, which are to be made with *Engliſh* flower, and bread; for the Caſſavie will not ſerve for this kind of Cookery; ſometimes Tanſies, ſometimes Froizes, or Amulets, and for fruit, Plantines, Bonanoes, Gnavers, Milions, prickled Pear, Anchove Pear, prickled Apple, Cuſtard Apple, water Milions, and Pines worth all that went before. To this meat you ſeldom fail of this drink, Mobbie, Beveridge, Brandy, Kill-Devil, Drink of the Plantine, Claret-wine, White-wine, and Rheniſh-wine, Sherry,

Sherry, Canary, Red ſack, wine of Fiall, with all Spirits that come from *England*, and with all this, you ſhall find as chearful a look, and as hearty a welcome, as any man can give to his beſt friends. And ſo much for a Feaſt of an inland Plantation.

Now for a Plantation near the Sea, which ſhall be Collonel *Walrond's*, he being the beſt ſeated for a Feaſt, of any I know: I muſt ſay this, that though he be wanting in the firſt Courſe, which is Beef; yet, it will be plentifully ſupplyed in the laſt, which is Fiſh; and that the other wants. And though Collonel *Walrond*, have not that infinite ſtore of the proviſions Collonel *Drax* abounds in; yet, he is not wanting in all the kinds he has, unleſs it be Sheep, Goats, and Beef, and ſo for all the ſorts of meats, that are in my Bill of Fare, in Collonel *Drax* his Feaſt, you ſhall find the ſame in Collonel *Walronds*, except theſe three, and theſe are ſupplyed with all theſe ſorts of fiſh I ſhall name, to wit, *Mullets*, *Macquerels*, *Parrat fiſh*, *Snappers*, red and grey, *Cavallos*, *Terbums*, *Crabs*, *Lobſters*, and *Cony fiſh*, with divers ſorts more, for which we have no names. And having theſe rare kinds of fiſhes, 'twere a vain ſuperfluity, to make uſe of all thoſe diſhes I have named before, but only ſuch as ſhall ſerve to fill up the Table; and when he has the ordering it, you muſt expect to have it excellent; his fancy and contrivance of a Feaſt, being as far beyond any mans there, as the place where he dwells is better ſcituate, for ſuch a purpoſe. And his Land touching the Sea, his Houſe being not half a quarter of a mile from it, and not interpoſed by any unlevel ground, all rarities that are brought to the Iſland, from any part of the world, are taken up, brought to him, and ſtowed in his Cellars, in two hours time, and that in the night; as, Wine, of all kinds, Oyl, Olives, Capers, Sturgeon, Neats tongues, Anchovies, Caviare, Botargo, with all ſorts of ſalted meats, both fleſh and fiſh for his Family; as, Beef, Pork, *Engliſh* Peaſe, Ling, Haberdine, Cod, Poor John, and Jerkin Beef, which is hufled, and ſlaſht through, hung up and dryed in the Sun; no ſalt at all put to it. And thus ordered in *Hiſpaniola*, as hot a place as *Barbadoes*, and yet it will keep longer than powdred Beef, and is as dry as Stock-fiſh, and juſt ſuch meat for fleſh, as that is for fiſh, and as little nouriſhment in it; but it fills the belly, and ſerves the turn, where no other meat is. Though ſome of theſe may be brought to the inland Plantations well conditioned; yet, the Wines cannot poſſibly come good; for the wayes are ſuch, as no Carts can paſs; and to bring up a Butt of Sack, or a Hogſhead of any other Wine, upon *Negroes* backs, will very hardly be done in a night, ſo long a time it requires, to hand it up and down the Gullies; and if it be carried in the day-time, the Sun will heat and taint it, ſo as it will loſe much of his ſpirit and pure taſte; and if it be drawn out in bottles at the *Bridge*, the ſpirits fly away in the drawing, and you ſhall find a very great difference in the taſte and quickneſs of it. Oyle will endure the carriage better than Wine, but over-much heat will abate ſomething of the purity, and excellent taſte it has naturally. And for Olives, 'tis well known, that jogging in the carriage cauſes them to bruiſe one another; and ſome of them being bruiſed, will grow rotten, and infect the reſt. So that Wine, Oyle, and Olives, cannot poſſibly be brought to ſuch Plantations, as are eight or ten miles from the *Bridge*; and from thence, the moſt part of theſe commodities are to be fetch'd. So that you may

imagine, what advantage Collonel *Walrond* has, of any inland Plantation, having these materials, which are the main Regalia's in a Feast, and his own contrivance to boot, besides all I have formerly nam'd, concerning raw and preserv'd fruits, with all the other *Quelquechoses*. And thus much I thought good to say for the honour of the Island, which is no more than truth; because I have heard it sleighted by some, that seem'd to know much of it.

Commodities Exported.

About a hundred sail of Ships yearly visit this Island, and receive, during the time of their stay in the Harbours, for their sustenance, the native Victuals growing in the Island, such as I have already named; besides what they carry away, and what is carried away by Planters of the Isle, that visit other parts of the world. The commodities this Island trades in, are *Indico*, *Cotton-wool*, *Tobacco*, *Sugar*, *Ginger*, and *Fustick-wood*.

Commodities Imported.

The Commodities these Ships bring to this Island, are, *Servants* and *Slaves*, both men and women; *Horses*, *Cattle*, *Assinigoes*, *Camels*, *Utensils* for boyling Sugar as, *Coppers*, *Taches*, *Gondges*, and *Sockets*; all manner of working tooles for Tradesmen, as, *Carpenters*, *Joyners*, *Smiths*, *Masons*, *Mill-wrights*, *Wheel-wrights*, *Tinkers*, *Coopers*, &c. *Iron*, *Steel*, *Lead*, *Brass*, *Pewter*, *Cloth* of all kinds, both *Linnen* and *Woollen*; *Stuffs*, *Hats*, *Hose*, *Shoes*, *Gloves*, *Swords*, *Knives*, *Locks*, *Keys*, &c. *Victuals* of all kinds, that will endure the Sea, in so long a voyage. *Olives*, *Capers*, *Anchovies*, *salted Flesh* and *Fish*, *pickled Macquerels* and *Herrings*, *Wine* of all sorts, and the boon Beer, *d' Angleterre*.

What Buildings we found at our first coming upon the Island.

I had it in my thought before I came there, what kind of Buildings would be fit for a Country, that was so much troubled with heat, as I have heard this was; and did expect to find thick walls, high roofs, and deep cellers; but found neither the one nor the other, but clean contrary; timber houses, with low roofs, so low, as for the most part of them, I could hardly stand upright with my hat on, and no cellars at all: besides, another course they took, which was more wonder to me than all that; which was, stopping, or barring out the wind, which should give them the greatest comfort, when they were neer stifled with heat. For, the wind blowing alwayes one way, which was Eastwardly, they should have made all the openings they could to the East, thereby to let in the cool breezes, to refresh them when the heat of the day came. But they, clean contrary, closed up all their houses to the East, and opened all to the West; so that in the afternoons, when the Sun came to the West, those little low roofed rooms were like Stoves, or heated Ovens. And truly, in a very hot day, it might raise a doubt, whether so much heat without, and so much Tobacco and *kill-devil* within, might not set the house a fire; for these three ingredients are strong motives to provoke it, and they were ever there.

But at last I found by them, the reasons of this strange preposterous manner of building, which was grounded upon the weakest and silliest foundation that could be: For they alledged, that at the times of rain, which was very often, the wind drave the rain in at their windows so fast, as the houses within were much annoyed with it; for having no glass to keep it out, they could seldom sit or lye dry; and so being constrained to keep out the air on that side, for fear of letting in the water, would open the West ends of their houses so

vvide

wide, (as was beyond the proportion of windows to repair that want) and ſo let in the fire; not conſidering at all, that there was ſuch a thing as ſhutters for windows, to keep out the rain that hurt them, and let in the wind to refreſh them, and do them good at their pleaſure. But this was a conſideration laid aſide by all, or the moſt part of the meaner ſort of Planters. But at laſt I found the true reaſon, was their poverty and indigence, which wanted the means to make ſuch conveniences; and ſo, being compelled by that, had rather ſuffer painfully, and patiently abide this inconvenience, than ſell or part with any of their goods, to prevent ſo great a miſchief: So loath poor people are to part with that, which is their next immediate help, to ſupport them in their great want of ſuſtenance. For, at that lock they often were, and ſome good Planters too, that far'd very hard, when we came firſt into the Iſland. So that hard labour, and want of victuals, had ſo much depreſs'd their ſpirits, as they were come to a declining and yielding condition. Nor can this be called ſlothfulneſs or ſluggiſhneſs in them, as ſome will have it, but a decay of their ſpirits, by long and tedious hard labour, ſleight feeding, and ill lodging, which is able to wear out and quell the beſt ſpirit of the world.

What materials grow in the Iſland fit to build with, which may be call'd the Elements of Architecture. And firſt, for Timber.

The *Locuſt* is a tree of ſuch a growth, both for length and bigneſs, as may ſerve for beams in a very large room: I have ſeen many of them, whoſe ſtraight bodies are above fifty foot high, the diameter of the ſtem or body, three foot and half. The timber of this tree is a hard cloſe ſubſtance, heavy, but firm, and not apt to bend, ſomewhat hard for tooles to cut; brittle, but laſting. *Maſtick*, not altogether ſo large as he, but of a tougher ſubſtance, and not accounted ſo brittle. The *Bully-tree* wants ſomething of the largeneſs of theſe, but in his other qualities goes beyond either; for, he is full out as laſting, and as ſtrong, but not ſo heavy, nor ſo hard for tooles to work. The *Redwood* and *prickled yellow wood*, good for poſts or beams, and are lighter than the *Locuſt*; both are accounted very laſting, and good for building. The *Cedar* is, without controul, the beſt of all; but by reaſon it works ſmooth, and looks beautiful, we uſe it moſt in Wainſcot, Tables, and Stools. Other timber we have, as the *Iron-wood*, and another ſort, which are excellent good to endure wet and dry; and of thoſe we make Shingles, which being ſuch a kind of wood, as will not warp nor rive, are the beſt coverings for a houſe that can be, full out as good as Tiles, and lye lighter upon the Rafters.

Stone fit for Building.

We have two ſorts of Stone, and either will ſerve indifferently well in building: The one we find on ſides of ſmall Hills, and it lyes as ours do in *England*, in Quarries; but they are very ſmall, rough, and ill ſhaped, ſome of them porous, like Honey combes; but being burnt, they make excellent Lyme, the whiteſt and firmeſt when 'tis dry, that I have ſeen; and by the help of this, we make the better ſhift with our ill ſhap'd ſtone; for this lime binds it faſt together, and keeps it firm to endure the weather. Other Stone we have, which we find in great Rocks, and maſſie pieces in the ground, but ſo ſoft, as with your finger you may bore a hole into it; and this ſoftneſs gives us the means of cutting it with two-handed Sawes, which being hard, we could not ſo eaſily do, and the eaſineſs cauſes the expedition; for by that, we the more ſpeedily fit it for our walls, taking a juſt breadth

of the walls, and cutting it accordingly; ſo that we need very little hewing. This ſtone, as we cut it in the quarry, is no harder than ordinary morter, but being ſet out in the weather, by pieces as we cut it, grows indifferently hard, and is able to bear all the weight that lyes on it, and the longer it lyes, the harder it grows. Many eſſayes we made, whilſt I was there, for the making and burning of bricks, but never could attain to the perfection of it; and the reaſon was, the over fatneſs of the clay, which would alwayes crackle and break, when it felt the great heat of the fire in the Clampe; and by no means could we find the true temper of it, though we made often tryals. There was an ingenious *Jew* upon the Iſland, whoſe name was *Solomon*, that undertook to teach the making of it; yet for all that, when it came to the touch his wiſdom failed, and we were deceived in our expectation, I doubt not but there is a way of tempering, to make it far better than ours in *England*; for the pots which we find in the Iſland, wherein the *Indians* boyl'd their Pork, were of the ſame kind of Clay, and they were the beſt and fineſt temper'd ware of earth that ever I ſaw. If we could find the true temper of it, a great advantage might be made to the Iſland; for the air being moiſt, the ſtones often ſweat, and by their moiſture rot the timbers they touch, which to prevent we cover the ends of our beams and girders with boards, pitch'd on both ſides, but the walls being made of bricks, or but lin'd with brick, would be much the wholeſomer; and beſides keep our wainſcot from rotting. Hangings we dare not uſe, for being ſpoyl'd by Ants, and eaten by the Cockroaches, and Rats, yet ſome of the Planters that meant to handſom their houſes, were minded to ſend for gilt leather, and hang their rooms with that, which they were more than perſwaded thoſe vermine would not eat; and in that reſolution I left them.

Carpenters, and Maſons, were newly come upon the Iſland, and ſome of theſe very great Maſters in their Art: and ſuch as could draw a plot, and purſue the deſign they framed with great diligence, and beautifie the tops of their Doors, Windows, and Chimney-peeces, very prettily; but not many of thoſe, nor is it needful that there ſhould be many, for though the Planters talk of building houſes, and wiſh them up, yet when they weigh the want of thoſe hands in their ſugar work, that muſt be employed in their building, they fall back, and put on their conſidering caps. I drew out at leaſt twenty plots when I came firſt into the Iſlands which they all lik'd well enough, and yet but two of them us'd, one by Captain *Midleton*, and one by Captain *Standfaſt*, and thoſe were the two beſt houſes, I left finiſh'd in the Iſland when I came away. Cellars I would not make under ground, unleſs the houſe be ſet on the ſide of a Hill; for though the air be moiſt above, yet I found it by experience much moiſter under ground; ſo that no moiſt thing can be ſet there, but it will in a very ſhort time grow mouldy, and rotten; and if for coolneſs you think to keep any raw fleſh, it will much ſooner taint there, than being hung up in a garret, where the Sun continually ſhines upon. Nay the pipe-ſtaves hoops, and heads of barrels, and hogſheads, will grow mouldy and rotten: Pavements and foundations of bricks would much help this with glaſs windows, to keep out the air.

If I were to build a houſe for my ſelf in that place, I would have

a third part of my building to be of an Eaſt and Weſt line, and the other two thirds to croſs that, at the Weſt end: in a North and South line, and this latter to be a ſtory higher than that of the Eaſt and Weſt line, ſo that at four a clock in the afternoon, the higher buildings will begin to ſhade the other, and ſo afford more and more ſhade to my Eaſt and Weſt building till night; and not only to the houſe, but to all the walks that I make on either ſide that building, and then I would raiſe my foundation of that part of my houſe wherein my beſt rooms were three foot above ground; leaving it hollow underneath for Ventiducts, which I would have come into every room in the houſe, and by that means you ſhall feel the cool breeze all the day, and in the evening, when they ſlacken, a cool ſhade from my North and South building, both which are great refreſhings, in hot Countreys: and according to this Model, I drew many plots, of ſeveral ſizes and contrivances, but they did not or would not underſtand them: at laſt I grew weary of caſting ſtones againſt the wind, and ſo gave over.

The number and nature of the Inhabitants.

It were ſomewhat difficult, to give you an exact account, of the number of perſons upon the Iſland; there being ſuch ſtore of ſhipping that brings paſſengers daily to the place, but it has been conjectur'd, by thoſe that are long acquainted, and beſt ſeen in the knowledge of the Iſland, that there are not leſs than 50 thouſand ſouls, beſides *Negroes*; and ſome of them who began upon ſmall fortunes, are now riſen to very great and vaſt eſtates.

The Iſland is divided into three ſorts of men, *viz.* Maſters, Servants, and Slaves. The ſlaves and their poſterity, being ſubject to their Maſters for ever, are kept and preſerv'd with greater care than the ſervants, who are theirs but for five years, according to the law of the Iſland. So that for the time, the ſervants have the worſer lives, for they are put to very hard labour, ill lodging, and their dyet very ſleight. When we came firſt on the Iſland, ſome Planters themſelves did not eat bone meat, above twice a week: the reſt of the ſeven dayes, Potatoes, Loblolly, and Bonaviſt. But the ſervants no bone meat at all, unleſs an Oxe dyed: and then they were feaſted, as long as that laſted. And till they had planted good ſtore of Plantines, the *Negroes* were fed with this kind of food; but moſt of it Bonaviſt, and Loblolly, with ſome ears of Mayes toaſted, which food (eſpecially Loblolly,) gave them much diſcontent: But when they had Plantines enough to ſerve them, they were heard no more to complain; for 'tis a food they take great delight in, and their manner of dreſſing, and eating it, is this: 'tis gathered for them (ſomewhat before it be ripe, for ſo they deſire to have it,) upon *Saturday*, by the keeper of the Plantine grove; who is an able *Negro*, and knowes well the number of thoſe that are to be fed with this fruit; and as he gathers, layes them all together, till they fetch them away, which is about five a clock in the afternoon, for that day they break off work ſooner by an hour: partly for this purpoſe, and partly for that the fire in the furnaces is to be put out, and the Ingenio and the rooms made clean; beſides they are to waſh, ſhave and trim themſelves againſt *Sunday*. But 'tis a lovely ſight to ſee a hundred handſom *Negroes*, men and women, with every one a graſſe-green bunch of theſe fruits

on their heads, every bunch twice as big as their heads, all coming in a train one after another, the black and green ſo well becoming one another. Having brought this fruit home to their own houſes, and pilling off the skin of ſo much as they will uſe, they boyl it in water, making it into balls, and ſo they eat it. One bunch a week is a *Negroe*'s allowance. To this, no bread nor drink, but water. Their lodging at night a board, with nothing under, nor any thing a top of them. They are happy people, whom ſo little contents. Very good ſervants, if they be not ſpoyled by the *Engliſh*. But more of them hereafter.

As for the uſage of the Servants, it is much as the Maſter is, merciful or cruel; Thoſe that are merciful, treat their Servants well, both in their meat, drink, and lodging, and give them ſuch work, as is not unfit for Chriſtians to do. But if the Maſters be cruel, the Servants have very wearisome and miſerable lives. Upon the arrival of any ſhip, that brings ſervants to the Iſland, the Planters go aboard; and having bought ſuch of them as they like, ſend them with a guid to his Plantation; and being come, commands them inſtantly to make their Cabins, which they not knowing how to do, are to be adviſed by other of their ſervants, that are their Seniors; but, if they be churliſh, and will not ſhevv them, or if materials be vvanting, to make them Cabins, then they are to lye on the ground that night. Theſe Cabins are to be made of ſticks, vviths, and Plantine leaves, under ſome little ſhade that may keep the rain off; Their ſuppers being a fevv Potatoes for meat, and vvater or Mobbie for drink. The next day they are rung out with a Bell to work, at ſix a clock in the morning, with a ſevere Overſeer to command them, till the Bell ring again, which is at eleven a clock; and then they return, and are ſet to dinner, either with a meſs of Lob-lolly, Bonaviſt, or Potatoes. At one a clock, they are rung out again to the field, there to work till ſix, and then home again, to a ſupper of the ſame. And if it chance to rain, and wet them through, they have no ſhift, but muſt lye ſo all night. If they put off their cloaths, the cold of the night will ſtrike into them; and if they be not ſtrong men, this ill lodging will put them into a ſickneſs: if they complain, they are beaten by the Overſeer; if they reſiſt, their time is doubled, I have ſeen an Overſeer beat a Servant with a cane about the head, till the blood has followed, for a fault that is not worth the ſpeaking of; and yet he muſt have patience, or worſe will follow. Truly, I have ſeen ſuch cruelty there done to Servants, as I did not think one Chriſtian could have done to another. But, as diſcreeter and better natur'd men have come to rule there, the ſervants lives have been much bettered; for now, moſt of the ſervants lie in Hamocks, and in warm rooms, and when they come in wet, have ſhift of ſhirts and drawers, which is all the cloths they wear, and are fed with *bone meat* twice or thrice a week. Collonel *Walrond* ſeeing his ſervants when they came home, toyled with their labour, and wet through with their ſweating, thought that ſhifting of their linnen not ſufficient refreſhing, nor warmth for their bodies, their pores being much opened by their ſweating; and therefore reſolved to ſend into *England* for rug Gowns, ſuch as poor people wear in Hoſpitals, that ſo when they

they had ſhifted themſelves, they might put on thoſe Gowns, and lye down and reſt them in their Hamocks : For the Hamocks being but thin, and they having nothing on but Shirts and Drawers, when they awak'd out of their ſleeps, they found themſelves very cold; and a cold taken there, is harder to be recovered, than in *England*, by how much the body is infeebled by the great toyl, and the Sun's heat, which cannot but very much exhauſt the ſpirits of bodies unaccuſtomed to it. But this care and charity of Collonel *Walrond's*, loſt him nothing in the concluſion; for, he got ſuch love of his ſervants, as they thought all too little they could do for him; and the love of the ſervants there, is of much concernment to the Maſters, not only in their diligent and painful labour, but in fore-ſeeing and preventing miſchiefs that often happen; by the careleſſneſs and ſlothfulneſs of retchleſs ſervants; ſometimes by laying fire ſo negligently, as whole lands of Canes and Houſes too, are burnt down and conſumed, to the utter ruine and undoing of their Maſters : For, the materials there being all combuſtible, and apt to take fire, a little overſight, as the fire of a Tobacco-pipe, being knockt out againſt a dry ſtump of a tree, has ſet it on fire, and the wind fanning that fire, if a land of Canes be but near, and they once take fire, all that are down the wind will be burnt up. Water there is none to quench it, or if it were, a hundred *Negroes* with buckets were not able to do it; ſo violent and ſpreading a fire this is, and ſuch a noiſe it makes, as if two Armies, with a thouſand ſhot of either ſide, were continually giving fire, every knot of every Cane, giving as great a report as a Piſtol. So that there is no way to ſtop the going on of this flame, but by cutting down and removing all the Canes that grow before it, for the breadth of twenty or thirty foot down the wind, and there the *Negroes* to ſtand and beat out the fire, as it creeps upon the ground, where the Canes are cut down. And I have ſeen ſome *Negroes* ſo earneſt to ſtop this fire, as with their naked feet to tread, and with their naked bodies to tumble, and roll upon it; ſo little they regard their own ſmart or ſafety, in reſpect of their Maſters benefit. The are before I came away, there were two eminent Planters in the Iſland, that with ſuch an accident as this, loſt at leaſt 10000 l. ſterling, in the value of the Canes that were burnt; the one, Mr. *James Holduppe*, the other, Mr. *Conſtantine Silveſter* : And the latter had not only his Canes, but his houſe burnt down to the ground. This, and much more miſchief has been done, by the negligence and wilfulneſs of ſervants. And yet ſome cruel Maſters will provoke their Servants ſo, by extream ill uſage, and often and cruel beating them, as they grow deſperate, and ſo joyn together to revenge themſelves upon them.

A little before I came from thence, there was ſuch a combination amongſt them, as the like was never ſeen there before. Their ſufferings being grown to a great height, and their daily complainings to one another (of the intolerable burdens they labour'd under) being ſpread throughout the Iſland; at the laſt, ſome amongſt them, whoſe ſpirits were not able to endure ſuch ſlavery, reſolved to break through it, or dye in the act; and ſo conſpired with ſome others of their acquaintance, whoſe ſufferings were equal, if not above theirs; and

their ſpirits no way inferiour, reſolved to draw as many of the diſcontented party into this plot, as poſſibly they could; and thoſe of this perſwaſion, were the greateſt numbers of Servants in the Iſland. So that a day was appointed to fall upon their Maſters, and cut all their throats, and by that means, to make themſelves only freemen, but Maſters of the Iſland. And ſo cloſely was this plot carried, as no diſcovery was made, till the day before they were to put it in act: And then one of them, either by the failing of his courage, or ſome new obligation from the love of his Maſter, revealed this long plotted conſpiracy; and ſo by this timely advertiſement, the Maſters were ſaved: Juſtice *Hetherſall* (whoſe ſervant this was) ſending Letters to all his friends, and they to theirs, and ſo one to another, till they were all ſecured; and, by examination, found out the greateſt part of them; whereof eighteen of the principal men in the conſpiracy, and they the firſt leaders and contrivers of the plot, were put to death, for example to the reſt. And the reaſon why they made examples of ſo many, was, they found theſe ſo haughty in their reſolutions, and ſo incorrigible, as they were like enough to become Actors in a ſecond plot; and ſo they thought good to ſecure them; and for the reſt, to have a ſpecial eye over them.

Negroes. It has been accounted a ſtrange thing, that the *Negroes*, being more than double the numbers of the Chriſtians that are there, and they accounted a bloody people, where they think they have power or advantages; and the more bloody, by how much they are more fearful than others: that theſe ſhould not commit ſome horrid maſſacre upon the Chriſtians, thereby to enfranchiſe themſelves, and become Maſters of the Iſland. But there are three reaſons that take away this wonder; the one is, They are not ſuffered to touch or handle any weapons: The other, That they are held in ſuch awe and ſlavery, as they are fearful to appear in any daring act; and ſeeing the muſtering of our men, and hearing their Gun-ſhot, (than which nothing is more terrible to them) their ſpirits are ſubjugated to ſo low a condition, as they dare not look up to any bold attempt. Beſides theſe, there is a third reaſon, which ſtops all deſigns of that kind, and that is, They are fetch'd from ſeveral parts of *Africa*, who ſpeak ſeveral languages, and by that means, one of them underſtands not another: For, ſome of them are fetch'd from *Guinny* and *Binny*, ſome from *Cutchew*, ſome from *Angola*, and ſome from the River of *Gambia*. And in ſome of theſe places where petty Kingdomes are, they ſell their Subjects, and ſuch as they take in Battle, whom they make ſlaves; and ſome mean men ſell their Servants, their Children, and ſometimes their Wives; and think all good traffick, for ſuch commodities as our Merchants ſend them.

When they are brought to us, the Planters buy them out of the Ship, where they find them ſtark naked, and therefore cannot be deceived in any outward infirmity. They chooſe them as they do Horſes in a Market; the ſtrongeſt, youthfulleſt, and moſt beautiful, yield the greateſt prices. Thirty pound ſterling is a price for the beſt man *Negroe*; and twenty five, twenty ſix, or twenty ſeven pound for a Woman; the Children are at eaſier rates. And we buy them ſo, as the

the ſexes may be equal; for, if they have more Men than Women, the men who are unmarried will come to their Maſters, and complain, that they cannot live without Wives, and deſire him, they may have Wives. And he tells them, that the next ſhip that comes, he will buy them Wives, which ſatisfies them for the preſent; and ſo they expect the good time: which the Maſter performing with them, the braveſt fellow is to chooſe firſt, and ſo in order, as they are in place; and every one of them knows his better, and gives him the precedence, as Cows do one another, in paſſing through a narrow gate; for, the moſt of them are as near beaſts as may be, ſetting their ſouls aſide. Religion they know none; yet moſt of them acknowledge a God; as appears by their motions and geſtures: For, if one of them do another wrong, and he cannot revenge himſelf, he looks up to Heaven for vengeance, and holds up both his hands, as if the power muſt come from thence, that muſt do him right. Chaſt they are as any people under the Sun; for, when the men and women are together naked, they never caſt their eyes towards the parts that ought to be covered; and thoſe amongſt us, that have Breeches and Petticoats, I never ſaw ſo much as a kiſs, or embrace, or a wanton glance with their eyes between them. Jealous they are of their Wives, and hold it for a great injury and ſcorn, if another man make the leaſt courtſhip to his Wife. And if any of their Wives have two Children at a birth, they conclude her falſe to his Bed, and ſo no more adoe but hang her. We had an excellent *Negro* in the Plantation, whoſe name was *Macow*, and was our chief Muſician; a very valiant man; and was keeper of our Plantine-Grove. This *Negroe*'s Wife was brought to bed of two Children, and her Husband, as their manner is, had provided a cord to hang her. But the Overſeer finding what he was about to do, enformed the Maſter of it, who ſent for *Macow*, to diſſwade him from this cruel act, of murdering his Wife, and uſed all perſwaſions that poſſibly he could, to let him ſee, that ſuch double births are in Nature, and that divers preſidents were to be found amongſt us of the like; ſo that we rather praiſed our Wives, for their fertility, than blamed them for their falſeneſs. But this prevailed little with him, upon whom cuſtom had taken ſo deep an impreſſion; but reſolved, the next thing he did, ſhould be to hang her. Which when the Maſter perceived, and that the ignorance of the man, ſhould take away the life of the woman, who was innocent of the crime her Husband condemned her for, told him plainly, that if he hang'd her, he himſelf ſhould be hang'd by her, upon the ſame bough; and therefore wiſh'd him to conſider what he did. This threatning wrought more with him than all the reaſons of Philoſophy that could be given him; and ſo let her alone; but he never car'd much for her afterward, but choſe another which he lik'd better. For the Planters there deny not a ſlave, that is a brave fellow, and one that has extraordinary qualities, two or three Wives, and above that number they ſeldom go: But no woman is allowed above one Husband.

At the time the wife is to be brought a bed, her Husband removes his board, (which is his bed) to another room (for many ſeveral diviſions they have, in their little houſes,) and none above ſix foot ſquare)

And leaves his wife to God, and her good fortune, in the room, and upon the board alone, and calls a neighbour to come to her, who gives little help to her delivery, but when the child is born, (which she calls her Pickaninny) she helps to make a little fire near her feet, and that serves instead of Possets, Broaths, and Caudles. In a fortnight, this woman is at work with her Pickaninny at her back, as merry a soul as any is there: If the Overseer be discreet, she is suffer'd to rest her self a little more than ordinary; but if not, she is compelled to do as others do. Times they have of suckling their Children in the fields, and refreshing themselves; and good reason, for they carry burthens on their backs; and yet work too. Some women, whose Pickaninnies are three years old, will, as they work at weeding, which is a stooping work, suffer the hee Pickaninny, to sit a stride upon their backs, like St. *George* a Horse-back; and there Spur his mother with his heels, and sings and crows on her back, clapping his hands, as if he meant to flye; which the mother is so pleas'd with, as she continues her painful stooping posture, longer than she would do, rather than discompose her Jovial Pickaninny of his pleasure, so glad she is to see him merry. The work which the women do, is most of it vveeding, a stooping and painful vvork; at noon and night they are call'd home by the ring of a Bell, vvhere they have tvvo hours time for their repast at noon; and at night, they rest from six, till six a Clock next morning.

On *Sunday* they rest, and have the vvhole day at their pleasure; and the most of them use it as a day of rest and pleasure; but some of them vvho vvill make benefit of that dayes liberty, go vvhere the Mangrave trees grovv, and gather the bark, of vvhich they make ropes, vvhich they truck avvay for other Commodities, as Shirts and Dravvers.

In the afternoons on *Sundayes*, they have their Musick, which is of kettle drums, and those of several sizes; upon the smallest the best Musitian playes, and the other come in as Chorasses: the drum all men know, has but one tone; and therefore variety of tunes have little to do in this musick; and yet so strangely they varie their time, as 'tis a pleasure to the most curious ears, and it was to me one of the strangest noises that ever I heard made of one tone; and if they had the variety of tune, which gives the greater scope in Musick, as they have of time, they would do wonders in that Art. And if I had not faln sick before my coming away, at least seven months in one sickness, I had given them some hints of tunes, which being understood, would have serv'd as a great addition to their harmony; for time without tune, is not an eighth part of the Science of Musick.

I found *Macow* very apt for it of himself, and one day coming into the house, (which none of the *Negroes* use to do, unless an Officer, as he was,) he found me playing on a Theorbo, and singing to it, which he hearkened very attentively to; and when I had done, he took the Theorbo in his hand, and strook one string, stopping it by degrees upon every fret, and finding the notes to varie, till it came to the body of the instrument; and that the nearer the body of the instrument

ſtrument he ſtopt, the ſmaller or higher the ſound was, which he found was by the ſhortning of the ſtring, conſidered with himſelf, how he might make ſome tryal of this experiment upon ſuch an inſtrument as he could come by; having no hope ever to have any inſtrument of this kind to practice on. In a day or two after, walking in the Plantine grove, to refreſh me in that cool ſhade, and to delight my ſelf with the ſight of thoſe plants, which are ſo beautiful, as though they left a freſh impreſſion in me when I parted with them, yet upon a review, ſomething is diſcern'd in their beauty more than I remembred at parting: which cauſed me to make often repair thither; I found this *Negro* (whoſe office it was to attend there) being the keeper of that grove, ſitting on the ground, and before him a piece of large timber, upon which he had laid croſs, ſix Billets, and having a handſaw and a hatchet by him, would cut the billets by little and little, till he had brought them to the tunes, he would fit them to; for the ſhorter they were, the higher the Notes, which he tryed by knocking upon the ends of them with a ſtick, which he had in his hand. When I found him at it, I took the ſtick out of his hand, and tryed the ſound, finding the ſix billets to have ſix diſtinct notes, one above another, which put me in a wonder, how he of himſelf, ſhould without teaching do ſo much. I then ſhewed him the difference between flats and ſharps, which he preſently apprehended, as between *Fa*, and *Mi*: and he would have cut two more billets to thoſe tunes, but I had then no time to ſee it done, and ſo left him to his own enquiries. I ſay thus much to let you ſee that ſome of theſe people are capable of learning Arts.

Another, of another kind of ſpeculation I found; but more ingenious than he: and this man with three or four more, were to attend me into the woods, to cut Church wayes, for I was employed ſometimes upon publick works; and thoſe men were excellent Axe-men, and becauſe there were many gullies in the way, which were impaſſable, and by that means I was compell'd to make traverſes, up and down in the wood; and was by that in danger to miſs of the point, to which I was to make my paſſage to the Church, and therefore was fain to take a Compaſs with me, which was a Circumferenter, to make my traverſes the more exact, and indeed without which, it could not be done, ſetting up the Circumferenter, and obſerving the Needle: This *Negre Sambo* comes to me, and ſeeing the needle wag, deſired to know the reaſon of its ſtirring, and whether it were alive: I told him no, but it ſtood upon a point, and for a while it would ſtir, but by and by ſtand ſtill, which he obſerv'd and found it to be true.

The next queſtion was, why it ſtood one way, and would not remove to any other point, I told him that it would ſtand no way but North and South, and upon that ſhew'd him the four Cardinal points of the compaſs, Eaſt, Weſt, North, South, which he preſently learnt by heart, and promis'd me never to forget it. His laſt queſtion was, why it would ſtand North, I gave this reaſon, becauſe of the huge Rocks of Loadſtone that were in the North part of the world, which had a quality to draw Iron to it; and this Needle being of Iron, and touch'd with a Loadſtone, it would alwayes ſtand that way.

This point of Philoſophy was a little too hard for him, and ſo he ſtood in a ſtrange muſe; which to put him out of, I bad him reach his axe, and put it near to the Compaſs, and remove it about; and as he did ſo, the Needle turned with it, which put him in the greateſt admiration that ever I ſaw a man, and ſo quite gave over his queſtions, and deſired me, that he might be made a Chriſtian; for, he thought to be a Chriſtian, was to be endued with all thoſe knowledges he wanted.

I promiſed to do my beſt endeavour; and when I came home, ſpoke to the Maſter of the Plantation, and told him, that poor *Samba* deſired much to be a Chriſtian. But his anſwer was, That the people of that Iſland were governed by the Lawes of *England*, and by thoſe Lawes, we could not make a Chriſtian a Slave. I told him, my requeſt was far different from that, for I deſired him to make a Slave a Chriſtian. His anſwer was, That it was true, there was a great difference in that: But, being once a Chriſtian, he could no more account him a Slave, and ſo loſe the hold they had of them as Slaves, by making them Chriſtians; and by that means ſhould open ſuch a gap, as all the Planters in the Iſland would curſe him. So I was ſtruck mute, and poor *Sambo* kept out of the Church; as ingenious, as honeſt, and as good a natur'd poor ſoul, as ever wore black, or eat green.

On *Sundayes* in the afternoon, their Muſick playes, and to dancing they go, the men by themſelves, and the women by themſelves, no mixt dancing. Their motions are rather what they aim at, than what they do; and by that means, tranſgreſs the leſs upon the *Sunday*; their hands having more of motion than their feet, and their heads more than their hands. They may dance a whole day, and ne'r heat themſelves; yet, now and then, one of the activeſt amongſt them will leap bolt upright, and fall in his place again, but without cutting a capre. When they have danc'd an hour or two, the men fall to wreſtle, (the Muſick playing all the while) and their manner of wreſtling is, to ſtand like two Cocks, with heads as low as their hips; and thruſting their heads one againſt another, hoping to catch one another by the leg, which ſometimes they do: But if both parties be weary, and that they cannot get that advantage, then they raiſe their heads, by preſſing hard one againſt another, and ſo having nothing to take hold of but their bare fleſh, they cloſe, and graſp one another about the middle, and have one another in the hug, and then a fair fall is given on the back. And thus two or three couples of them are engaged at once, for an hour together, the women looking on: for when the men begin to wreſtle, the women leave off their dancing, and come to be ſpectators of the ſport.

When any of them dye, they dig a grave, and at evening they bury him, clapping and wringing their hands, and making a doleful ſound with their voices. They are a people of a timerous and fearful diſpoſition, and conſequently bloody, when they find advantages. If any of them commit a fault, give him preſent puniſhment, but do not threaten him; for if you do, it is an even lay, he will go and hang himſelf, to avoid the puniſhment.

What

What their other opinions are in matter of Religion, I know not; but certainly, they are not altogether of the ſect of the *Sadduces*: For, they believe a Reſurrection, and that they ſhall go into their own Countrey again, and have their youth renewed. And lodging this opinion in their hearts, they make it an ordinary practice, upon any great fright, or threatning of their Maſters, to hang themſelves.

But Collonel *Walrond* having loſt three or four of his beſt *Negroes* this way, and in a very little time, cauſed one of their heads to be cut off, and ſet upon a pole a dozen foot high; and having done that, cauſed all his *Negroes* to come forth, and march round about this head, and bid them look on it, whether this were not the head of ſuch an one that hang'd himſelf. Which they acknowledging, he then told them, That they were in a main errour, in thinking they went into their own Countreys, after they were dead; for, this mans head was here, as they all were witneſſes of; and how was it poſſible, the body could go without a head. Being convinc'd by this ſad, yet lively ſpectacle, they changed their opinions; and after that, no more hanged themſelves.

When they are ſick, there are two remedies that cure them; the one, an outward, the other, an inward medicine. The outward medicine is a thing they call *Negro-oyle*; and 'tis made in *Barbary*, yellow it is as Bees wax, but ſoft as butter. When they feel themſelves ill, they call for ſome of that, and annoint their bodies, as their breaſts, bellies, and ſides, and in two dayes they are perfectly well. But this does the greateſt cures upon ſuch, as have bruiſes or ſtrains in their bodies. The inward medicine is taken, when they find any weakneſs or decay in their ſpirits and ſtomachs, and then a dram or two of *kill-devil* revives and comforts them much.

I have been very ſtrict, in obſerving the ſhapes of theſe people; and for the men, they are very well timber'd, that is, broad between the ſhoulders, full breaſted, well filletted, and clean leg'd and may hold good with *Albert Durers* rules, who allowes *twice the length of the head*, to the breadth of the ſhoulders, and twice the *length of the face*, to the breadth of the hips, and according to this rule theſe men are ſhap'd. But the women not; for the ſame great Maſter of Proportions, allowes to each woman, twice the length of the face to the breadth of the ſhoulders, and twice the length of her own head to the breadth of the hips. And in that, theſe women are faulty; for I have ſeen very few of them, whoſe hips have been broader than their ſhoulders, unleſs they have been very fat. The young Maids have ordinarily very large breaſts, which ſtand ſtrutting out ſo hard and firm, as no leaping, jumping, or ſtirring, will cauſe them to ſhake any more, than the brawns of their arms. But when they come to be old, and have had five or ſix Children, their breaſts hang down below their Navels, ſo that when they ſtoop at their common work of weeding, they hang almoſt down to the ground, that at a diſtance, you would think they had ſix legs: And the reaſon of this is, they tye the cloaths about their Children's backs, which comes upon their breaſts, which by preſſing very hard, cauſes them to heng down to that length. Their

Children, when they are first born, have the palms of their hands and the soles of their feet, of a whitish colour, and the sight of their eyes of a blewish colour, not unlike the eyes of a young Kitling; but, as they grow older, they become black.

Their way of reckoning their ages, or any other notable accident they would remember, is by the Moon; and so accounting from the time of their Childrens births, the time they were brought out of their own Countrey, or the time of their being taken Prisoners, by some Prince or Potentate of their own Country, or any other notorious accidents, that they are resolved to remember, they account by the Moon; as, so many Moons since one of these, and so many Moons since another; and this account they keep as long as they can: But if any of them live long, their Arithmetick fails them, and then they are at a dead fault, and so give over the chase, wanting the skill to hunt counter. For what can poor people do, that are without Letters and Numbers, which is the soul of all business that is acted by Mortals, upon the Globe of this World.

Some of them, who have been bred up amongst the *Portugals*, have some extraordinary qualities, which the others have not; as singing and fencing. I have seen some of these *Portugal Negroes*, at Collonel *James Draxes*, play at Rapier and Dagger very skilfully, with their Stookados, their Imbrocados, and their Passes: And at single Rapier too, after the manner of *Charanza*, with such comelines; as, if the skill had been wanting, the motions would have pleased you; but they were skilful too, which I perceived by their binding with their points, and nimble and subtle avoidings with their bodies, and the advantages the strongest man had in the close, which the other avoided by the nimbleness and skilfulness of his motion. For, in this Science, I had been so well vers'd in my youth, as I was now able to be a competent Judge. Upon their first appearance upon the Stage, they march towards one another, with a slow majestick pace, and a bold commanding look, as if they meant both to conquer; and coming near together, they shake hands, and embrace one another, with a chearful look. But their retreat is much quicker than their advance, and, being at first distance, change their countenance, and put themselves into their posture; and so after a pas or two, retire, and then to't again: And when they have done their play, they embrace, shake hands, and putting on their smoother countenances, give their respects to their Master, and so go off. For their Singing, I cannot much commend that, having heard so good in *Europe*; but for their voices, I have heard many of them very loud and sweet.

Excellent Swimmers and Divers they are, both men and women. Collonel *Drax* (*who was not so strict an observer of* Sundayes, as to deny himself lawful recreations) would sometimes, to shew me sport, upon that day in the afternoon, send for one of the *Muscovia* Ducks, and have her put into his largest Pond, and calling for some of his best swimming *Negroes*, commanded them to swim and take this Duck; but forbad them to dive, for if they were not bar'd that play, they would rise up under the Duck, and take her as she swome, or meet her in her diving, and so the sport would have too quick an end.

But

but that play being forbidden, the duck would make them good ſport, for they are ſtronger Ducks, and better Divers by far than ours: and in this chaſe, there was much of pleaſure, to ſee the various ſwimmings of the *Negroes*; ſome the ordinary wayes, upon their bellies, ſome on their backs, ſome by ſtriking out their right leg and left arm, and then turning on the other ſide, and changing both their leg and arm, which is a ſtronger and ſwifter way of ſwimming, than any of the others: and while vve vvere ſeeing this ſport, and obſerving the diverſities, of their ſvvimmings, a *Negro* maid, vvho vvas not there at the beginning of the ſport, and therefore heard nothing of the forbidding them to dive, put off her peticoat behind a buſh, that was at one end of the Pond, and cloſely ſunk down into the water, and at one diving got to the Duck, pull'd her under water, and went back again the ſame way ſhe came to the buſh, all at one dive. We all thought the Duck had div'd: and expected her appearance above water, but nothing could be ſeen, till the ſubtilty was diſcovered, by a Chriſtian that ſaw her go in, and ſo the duck was taken from her. But the trick being ſo finely and ſo cloſely done, I beg'd that the Duck might be given her again, which was granted, and the young girle much pleaſed.

Though there be a mark ſet upon theſe people, which will hardly ever be vvip'd off, as of their cruelties vvhen they have advantages, and of their fearfulneſs and falſeneſs; yet no rule ſo general but hath his acception: for I believe, and I have ſtrong motives to cauſe me to be of that perſvvaſion, that there are as honeſt, faithful, and conſcionable people amongſt them, as amongſt thoſe of *Europe*, or any other part of the vvorld.

A hint of this, I vvill give you in a lively example; and it vvas in a time vvhen Victuals vvere ſcarce, and Plantins vvere not then ſo frequently planted, as to afford them enough. So that ſome of the high ſpirited and turbulent amongſt them, began to mutiny, and had a plot, ſecretly to be reveng'd on their Maſter; and one or two of theſe were Firemen that made the fires in the furnaces, who were never without ſtore of dry wood by them. Theſe villains, were reſolved to make fire to ſuch part of the boyling-houſe, as they were ſure would fire the reſt, and ſo burn all, and yet ſeem ignorant of the fact, as a thing done by accident. But this plot was diſcovered, by ſome of the others who hated miſchief, as much as they lov'd it; and ſo traduc'd them to their Maſter, and brought in ſo many witneſſes againſt them, as they were forc'd to confeſs, what they meant ſhould have been put in act the next night: ſo giving them condign puniſhment, the Maſter gave order to the overſeer that the reſt ſhould have a dayes liberty to themſelves and their wives, to do what they would; and withall to allow them a double proportion of victual for three dayes, both which they refus'd: which we all wonder'd at, knowing well how much they lov'd their liberties, and their meat, having been lately pinch'd of the one, and not having overmuch of the other; and therefore being doubtful what their meaning was in this, ſuſpecting ſome diſcontent amongſt them, ſent for three or four of the beſt of them, and deſir'd to know why they refus'd this favour that was offer'd them, but

receiv'd such an answer: as we little expected; for they told us, it was not sullenness, or slighting the gratuity their Master bestow'd on them, but they would not accept any thing as a recompence for doing that which became them in their duties to do, nor would they have him think, it was hope of reward, that made them to accuse their fellow servants, but an act of Justice, which they thought themselves bound in duty to do, and they thought themselves sufficiently rewarded in the Act. The substance of this, in such language as they had, they delivered, and poor *Sambo* was the Orator, by whose example the others were led both in the discovery of the Plot, and refusal of the gratuity. And withall they said, that if it pleas'd their Master, at any time, to bestow a voluntary boon upon them, be it never so sleight, they would willingly and thankfully accept it: and this act might have beseem'd the best Christians, though some of them were denyed Christianity, when they earnestly sought it. Let others have what opinion they please, yet I am of this belief; that there are to be found amongst them, some who are as morally honest, as Confcionable, as humble, as loving to their friends, and as loyal to their Masters, as any that live under the Sun; and one reason they have to be so, is, they set no great value upon their lives: And this is all I can remember concerning the *Negroes*, except of their games, which I could never learn, because they wanted language to teach me.

As for the *Indians*, we have but few, and those fetcht from other Countries; some from the neighbouring Islands, some from the Main, which we make slaves: the women who are better vers'd in ordering the Cassavie and making bread, then the *Negroes*, we imploy for that purpose, as also for making Mobbie: the men we use for footmen, and killing of fish, vvhich they are good at; vvith their ovvn bovves and arrovvs they vvill go out; and in a dayes time, kill as much fish, as vvill serve a family of a dozen persons, tvvo or three dayes, if you can keep the fish so long. They are very active men, and apt to learn any thing, sooner than the *Negroes*; and as different from them in shape, almost as in colour; the men very broad shoulder'd, deep breasted, with large heads, and their faces almost three square, broad about the eyes and temples; and sharp at the chin, their skins some of them brown, some a bright Bay, they are much craftier, and subtiler then the *Negroes*; and in their nature falser; but in their bodies more active: their women have very small breasts, and have more of the shape of the *Europeans* than the *Negroes*, their hair black and long, a great part whereof hangs down upon their backs, as low as their hanches, with a large lock hanging over either breast, which seldom or never curles: cloaths they scorn to wear, especially if they be well shap'd; a girdle they use of tape, covered with little smooth shels of fishes, white, and from their flank of one side, to their flank on the other side, a fringe of blew *Bugle*; which hangs so low as to cover their privities. We had an *Indian* woman, a slave in the house, who was of excellent shape and colour, for it was a pure bright bay; small breasts, with the niples of a porphyrie colour, this woman would not be woo'd by any means to wear Cloaths. She chanc'd to be with Child, by a Christian servant, and lodging in the *Indian* house, amongst other women,

women of her own Country, where the Chriſtian ſervants, both men and women came; and being very great, and that her time was come to be delivered, loath to fall in labour before the men, walk'd down to a Wood, in which was a Pond of water, and there by the ſide of the Pond, brought her ſelf a bed; and preſently waſhing her Child in ſome of the water of the Pond, lap'd it up in ſuch rags, as ſhe had begg'd of the Chriſtians; and in three hours time came home, with her Child in her arms, a luſty Boy, frolick and lively.

This *Indian* dwelling near the Sea-coaſt, upon the Main, an *Engliſh* ſhip put in to a Bay, and ſent ſome of her men a ſhoar, to try what victuals or water they could find, for in ſome diſtreſs they were: But the *Indians* perceiving them to go up ſo far into the Country, as they were ſure they could not make a ſafe retreat, intercepted them in their return, and fell upon them, chaſing them into a Wood, and being diſperſed there, ſome were taken, and ſome kill'd: but a young man amongſt them ſtragling from the reſt, was met by this *Indian* Maid, who upon the firſt ſight fell in love with him, and hid him cloſe from her Countrymen (the *Indians*) in a Cave, and there fed him, till they could ſafely go down to the ſhoar, where the ſhip lay at anchor, expecting the return of their friends. But at laſt, ſeeing them upon the ſhoar, ſent the long-Boat for them, took them aboard, and brought them away. But the youth, when he came aſhoar in the *Barbadoes*, forgot the kindneſs of the poor maid, that had ventured her life for his ſafety, and ſold her for a ſlave, who was as free born as he: And ſo poor *Tarico* for her love, loſt her liberty.

Now for the Maſters, I have yet ſaid but little, nor am able to ſay half of what they deſerve. They are men of great abilities and parts, otherwiſe they could not go through, with ſuch great works as they undertake; the managing of one of their Plantations, being a work of ſuch a latitude, as will require a very good head-peece, to put in order, and continue it ſo.

I can name a Planter there, that feeds daily two hundred mouths, and keeps them in ſuch order, as there are no mutinies amongſt them; and yet of ſeveral nations. All theſe are to be employed in their ſeveral abilities, ſo as no one be idle. The firſt work to be conſidered, is Weeding, for unleſs that be done, all elſe (and the Planter too) will be undone, and if that be neglected but a little time, it will be a hard matter to recover it again, ſo faſt will the weeds grow there. But the ground being kept clean, 'tis fit to bear any thing that Country will afford. After weeding comes Planting, and they account two ſeaſons in the year beſt, and that is, *May* and *November*; but Canes are to be planted at all times, that they may come in, one field after another; otherwiſe, the work will ſtand ſtill. And commonly they have in a field that is planted together, at one time, ten or a dozen acres. This work of planting and weeding, the Maſter himſelf is to ſee done; unleſs he have a very truſty and able Overſeer; and without ſuch a one, he will have too much to do. The next thing he is to conſider, is the Ingenio, and what belongs to that; as, the Ingenio it ſelf, which is the *Primum Mobile* of the whole work, the Boyling-houſe, with the Coppers and Furnaces, the Filling room, the Still-houſe,

and Cureing-house; and in all these, there are great casualties. If any thing in the Rollers, as the Goudges, Sockets, Sweeps, Cogs, or Bray-trees, be at fault, the whole work stands still; or in the Boyling-house, if the Frame which holds the Coppers, (and is made of Clinkers, fastned with plaister of *Paris*) if by the violence of the heat from the Furnaces, these Frames crack or break, there is a stop in the work, till that be mended. Or if any of the Coppers have a mischance, and be burnt, a new one must presently be had, or there is a stay in the work. Or if the mouths of the Furnaces, (which are made of a sort of stone, which we have from *England*, and we call it there, high gate stone) if that, by the violence of the fire, be softned, that it moulder away, there must new be provided, and laid in with much art, or it will not be. Or if the bars of Iron, which are in the floor of the Furnace, when they are red hot (as continually they are) the fire-man, throw great shides of wood in the mouths of the Furnaces, hard and careless, the weight of those logs, will bend or break those bars, (though strongly made) and there is no repairing them, without the work stand still; for all these depend upon one another, as wheels in a Clock. Or if the Stills be at fault, the *kill-devil* cannot be made. But the main impediment and stop of all, is the loss of our Cattle, and amongst them, there are such diseases, as I have known in one Plantation, thirty that have dyed in two dayes. And I have heard, that a Planter, an eminent man there, that clear'd a dozen acres of ground, and rail'd it about for pasture, with intention, as soon as the grass was grown to a great height, to put in his working Oxen; which accordingly he did, and in one night fifty of them dyed; so that such a loss as this, is able to undo a Planter, that is not very well grounded. What it is that breeds these diseases, we cannot find, unless some of the Plants have a poysonous quality; nor have we yet found out cures for these diseases; Chickens guts being the best remedy was then known, and those being chop'd or minc'd, and given them in a horn, with some liquor mixt to moisten it, was thought the best remedy: yet it recovered very few. Our Horses too have killing diseases amongst them, and some of them have been recovered by Glisters, which we give them in pipes, or large Seringes made of wood, for the same purpose. For, the common diseases, both of Cattle and Horses, are obstructions and bindings in their bowels; and so lingring a disease it is, to those that recover, as they are almost worn to nothing before they get well. So that if any of these stops continue long, or the Cattle cannot be recruited in a reasonable time, the work is at a stand; and by that means, the Canes grow over ripe, and will in a very short time have their juice dryed up, and will not be worth the grinding.

Now to recruit these Cattle, Horses, Camels, and Assinigos, who are all liable to these mischances and decayes, Merchants must be consulted, ships provided, and a competent Cargo of goods adventured, to make new voyages to forraign parts, to supply those losses; and when that is done, the casualties at Sea are to be considered, and those happen several wayes, either by shipwrack, piracy, or fire. A Master of a ship, and a man accounted both able, stout, and honest, having transpor-

tranſported goods of ſeveral kinds, from *England* to a part of *Africa*, the River of *Gambra*, and had there exchanged his Commodities for *Negroes*, which was that he intended to make his voyage of, cauſed them all to be ſhip'd, and did not, as the manner is, ſhakle one to another, and make them ſure; but having an opinion of their honeſty and faithfulneſs to him, as they had promiſed; and he being a credulous man, and himſelf good natur'd and merciful, ſuffered them to go looſe, and they being double the number of thoſe in the Ship, found their advantages, got weapons in their hands, and fell upon the Saylers, knocking them on the heads, and cutting their throats ſo faſt, as the Maſter found they were all loſt, out of any poſſibility of ſaving; and ſo went down into the Hold, and blew all up with himſelf; and this was before they got out of the River. Theſe, and ſeveral other wayes there will happen, that extreamly retard the work of Sugar-making.

Now let us conſider how many things there are to be thought on, that go to the actuating this great work, and how many cares to prevent the miſchances, that are incident to the retarding, if not the fruſtrating of the whole work; and you will find them wiſe and provident men, that go on and proſper in a work, that depends upon ſo many contingents.

This I ſay, to ſtop thoſe mens mouths, that lye here at home, and expect great profit in their adventures, and never conſider, through what difficulty, induſtry and pains it is acquired. And thus much I thought good to ſay, of the abilities of the Planters.

The next thing is, of their natures and diſpoſitions, which I found compliable in a high degree to all vertues, that thoſe of the beſt ſort of Gentlemen call Excellent; as, Civilly intreating of Strangers, with communicating to them any thing within the compaſs of their knowledge, that might be beneficial to them, in any undertaking amongſt them, and aſſiſting them in it, giving them harbour for themſelves and ſervants. And if their intentions were to buy Plantations, to make diligent enquiries for ſuch as they deſired, and to drive the bargain as near the wind for their advantages, as poſſibly they could, and to put themſelves in ſome travels, in ſetling the buſineſs: Or, if that could not do them ſervice, to recommend them to any friend they had, that lay more fit and convenient for their purpoſe. Loving, friendly, and hoſpitable one to another; and though they are of ſeveral Perſwaſions, yet, their diſcretions ordered every thing ſo well, as there never were any fallings out between them: which to prevent, ſome of them of the better ſort, made a Law amongſt themſelves, that whoſoever nam'd the word *Roundhead* or *Cavalier*, ſhould give to all thoſe that heard him, a Shot and a Turky, to be eaten at his houſe that made the forfeiture; which ſometimes was done purpoſely, that they might enjoy the company of one another; and ſometimes this Shot and this Turky would draw on a dozen diſhes more, if company were accordingly: So frank, ſo loving, and ſo good natur'd were theſe Gentlemen one to another; and to expreſs their affections yet higher, they had particular names one to another, as, Neighbour, Friend, Brother, Siſter: So that I perceived nothing wanting, that might make

up a firm and laſting friendſhip amongſt them; though after I came away, it was otherwiſe.

Sports and exerciſes they never us'd any; as Bowling, Shooting, Hunting, or Hawking; for indeed there are no places fit for the two firſt exerciſes, the Countrey being ſo Rocky, uneven and full of ſtumps of trees: and for the other two, they want game; for there are no kind of wild beaſts in the Iſland, nor any foul fit to hawk at; beſides the Country is ſo woody, as there is no Champian to fly in; Pheaſants, Partridges, Heathpoults, Quailes, or Rayles, never ſet foot upon this ground, unleſs they were brought there; and if ſo, they never liv'd: and for Hawkes, I never ſaw but two, and thoſe the merrieſt ſtirrers that ever I ſaw fly; the one of them was in an evening juſt at Sun ſetting, which is the time the Bats riſe, and ſo are to a good height; and at a downcome, this *Barbary* Faulcon took one of them and carried it away.

Tame beaſts that are living on the Iſland.

Camels.

If I ſhall begin with the largeſt, firſt I muſt name Camels, and theſe are very uſeful beaſts, but very few will live upon the Iſland: divers have had them brought over, but few know how to dyet them. Captain *Higginbotham* had four or five, which were of excellent uſe, not only for carrying down ſugar to the bridge, but of bringing from thence hogſheads of Wine, Beer, or Vinegar, which horſes cannot do, nor can Carts paſs for Gullies, and *Negroes* cannot carry it, for the reaſons afore-mentioned; a good Camel will carry 1600 l. weight, and go the ſureſt of any beaſt.

Horſes.

We have from ſeveral parts of the world, *England*, *Holland*, *Bonaviſta*, the Iſles of *Cape Verd*, *Virginia*, *New England*, and ſome from one of the *Leward Iſlands* in the *Carribbies* call'd *Curriſſa*, beſides ſome we breed, and very ſtrong and good mettled, bold and fit to charge on: theſe horſes we uſe either for the Ingenio, or the Saddle, ſeldom or never for carrying ſugar, the gullies being ſo ſteep.

Oxen, Bulls, and Cowes.

We have from the ſeveral places I have nam'd, but chiefly Bulls, from the Iſle of *May*, and *Bonaviſta*; vvhich are Cattle, being well taught, will work the orderlieſt that I have ſeen any. With theſe, we have Cows, and ſome of them vve uſe for the Payle, and ſome for the Ingenio, ſome vve breed, and have ſpeedier increaſe than in *Europe*, for here a Calf vvill bring a Calf in fourteen months; and if it vvere not for the diſeaſes that take avvay our Cattle, vve ſhould not need to fetch any from forraign parts.

Aſſinigoes.

Are here of exceeding great uſe in the Iſland, in carrying our ſugar, down to the bridge, which by reaſon of the gullies, the Horſes cannot do: beſides when the great rains fall, the wayes are ſo deep, and full of roots, as when a horſe puts in his leg between two roots, he can hardly pull it out again, having a great weight on his back; and if he fall, 'tis hard lifting him up. Whereas the Aſſinigoes pick and chooſe their way, and ſometimes chooſe out little wayes in the wood, ſuch as they know are fit for them to paſs, which horſes cannot do, becauſe the wayes are now to narrow for them, or if they were not, they would want much the wit of the Aſſinigoes, to pick and chooſe their way. And if by chance the Aſſinigoes fall, two *Negroes* are able to help him up, and we ſeldom uſe more than two, for aſſiſtance to the Chriſtian

Chriſtian that has the charge of the carriages. One of theſe Aſſinigoes will carry 150 weight of ſugar; ſome of the ſtrongeſt 200 weight; our Planters have been very deſirous if it were poſſible to get Mules there, for they would be of excellent uſe, in carrying their ſugars, and working in the Ingenio; but they had got none when I was there, but they were making tryals, either to get ſome of thoſe, or ſome large Horſe Aſſinigoes, to breed with the Mares of that Country.

Hogs. We have here in abundance, but not wild or looſe, for if they were they would do more harm than their bodies are worth; they are enclos'd, and every man knows his own: thoſe that rear them to ſell, do commonly ſell them for a groat a pound; weighing them alive; ſometimes ſix pence if fleſh be dear. There was a Planter in the Iſland, that came to his neighbour, and ſaid to him, Neighbour I hear you have lately bought good ſtore of ſervants, out of the laſt ſhip that came from *England*, and I hear withall, that you want proviſions, I have great want of a woman ſervant; and would be glad to make an exchange; If you will let me have ſome of your womans fleſh, you ſhall have ſome of my hogs fleſh; ſo the price was ſet a groat a pound for the hogs fleſh, and ſix-pence for the Womans fleſh. The ſcales were ſet up, and the Planter had a Maid that was extream fat, laſie, and good for nothing, her name was *Honor*; The man brought a great fat ſow, and put it in one ſcale, and *Honor* was put in the other; but when he ſaw how much the Maid outweighed his Sow, he broke off the bargain, and would not go on: though ſuch a caſe as this, may ſeldom happen, yet 'tis an ordinary thing there, to ſell their ſervants to one another for the time they have to ſerve; and in exchange, receive any commodities that are in the Iſland; I have ſaid as much already of the largeneſs weight and goodneſs of theſe hogs as is needful, and therefore I ſhall need no more.

Sheep: We have here, but very few; and thoſe do not like well the paſture, being very unfit for them; a ſoure tough and ſapleſs graſs, and ſome poyſonous plant they find, which breeds diſeaſes amongſt them, and ſo they dye away, they never are fat, and we thought a while the reaſon had been, their too much heat with their wool, and ſo got them often ſhorn; but that would not cure them: yet the Ews bear alwayes two Lambs: their fleſh when we tryed any of them, had a very faint taſte, ſo that I do not think they are fit to be bred or kept in that Countrey: other ſheep we have there, which are brought from *Guinny* and *Binny*, and thoſe have hair growing on them, inſtead of wool; and liker Goats than Sheep, yet their fleſh is taſted more like Mutton than the other.

Goats. We have in greater plenty, and they proſper far better than the Sheep, and I find little difference in the taſte of their fleſh, and the Goats here; they live for the moſt part in the woods, ſometimes in the paſture, but are alwayes inclos'd in a fence, that they do not treſpaſs upon their neighbours ground; for whoſoever finds Hog or Goat of his neighbours, either in his Canes, Corn, Potatoes, Bonaviſt, or Plantines, may by the lawes of the Iſland ſhoot him through with a Gun, and kill him; but then he muſt preſently ſend to the owner, to let him know where he is.

Birds. The Birds of this place (ſetting two aſide) are hardly worth the pains of deſcribing; yet, in order, as I did the Beaſts, I will ſet them down. The biggeſt is a direct Buſſard, but ſomewhat leſs than our grey Buſſards in *England*, ſomewhat ſwifter of wing; and the only good they do, is, ſometimes to kill the Rats. The next to him in bigneſs, is the larger Turtle Dove; and of them, there is great ſtore in the Iſland: 'tis a much handſomer bird, both in ſhape and colour, than ours in *England*, and is very good meat. Next to her is the leſſer Turtle, a far finer bird than ſhe, but of a contrary ſhape; for this is of the ſhape of a Partridge, but her plumidge gray, and a red brown under the wings; a pretier bird I do not know, of ſo few glorious colours, her tune like the other. The next is a bird like a Thruſh, of a melancholly look, her feathers never ſmooth, but alwayes ruffled, as if ſhe were mewing, her head down, her ſhoulders up, as if her neck were broke. This bird has for three or four notes, the loudeſt and ſweeteſt, that ever I heard; if ſhe had variety, certainly no bird could go beyond her; ſhe looks alwayes, as if ſhe were ſick or melancholly.

Another there is, not much unlike a Wren, but big as a Thruſh; and this is as merry and jolly, as the other is ſad; and as ſhe ſits on a ſtick, jets, and lifts up her train, looking with ſo earneſt and merry a countenance, as if ſhe would invite you to come to her, and will ſit till you come very near her. This bird I never heard ſing. The next is a Black-bird, with white eyes, and that ſo ill becomes her, as ſhe is accounted an unhandſome bird; her voice harſh, ſomewhat like our Jay in *England*; they go in great flocks, and are harmful birds, for they are great devourers of corn, and bloſſoms of trees, and the Planters wiſh them deſtroyed, though they know not which way. They are a kind of Stares, for they walk, and do not hop as other birds. One thing I obſerve in theſe birds, which I never ſaw in any but them, and that is, when they fly, they put their train into ſeveral poſtures; one while they keep it ſtraight, as other birds; ſometimes they turn it edge-wayes, as the tail of a fiſh, and by and by put it three ſquare, with the covering feather a top, and the ſides downwards. The next is of the colour of a Feldefare, but the head ſeems too big for her body, and for that reaſon they call her a Counſellor; her flying is extream wanton; and for her tune, 'tis ſuch as I have not heard any like her, not for the ſweetneſs, but the ſtrangeneſs of it, for ſhe performs that with her voice, that no inſtrument can play, nor no voice ſing, but hers; and that is, quarter notes, her ſong being compoſed of five tones, and every one a quarter of a note higher than other. Mr. *John Coprario*, a rare compoſer of Muſick, and my dear friend, told me once, that he was ſtudying a curioſity in muſick, that no man had ever attempted to do; and that was, of quarter notes; but he not being able to go through with it, gave it over: But if he had liv'd to have gone with me to the *Barbadoes*, this Bird ſhould have taught him. Under this ſize there are none conſiderable; Sparrowes, Hayſocks, Finches, Yellow Hamers, Titmice, and divers others of that ſort, for which I have no names. But the laſt and ſtrangeſt of all, is, that which we call the humming bird, much leſs than a Wren, not much

much bigger than an humble Bee, her body long, her wings ſmall and ſharp, of a ſullen ſad green, no pleaſant colours on her; her manner of feeding is, juſt as a Bee, putting her bill into a bloſſom or a flower, taſtes as lightly as a Bee, never ſitting, but purring with her wings, all the time ſhe ſtayes with the flower; and the motion of her wings are as nimble and ſwift, as a Bee: We have no way to take her, but by ſhooting ſand out of a Gun at her, which mazes her for the preſent, that you may take her up; but there is no way to keep her alive, her feeding being ſuch, as none can give her but her ſelf. Now for the Birds that live upon the outward verge of the Iſland, I have not much to ſay. Sometimes Teals come to our Ponds, three or four couple together, but never go away; for when we ſee them, we take a gun, and coming near, ſhoot them, and the report of the gun frights, and makes thoſe that are alive fly away, and fetch one turn, and come back to ſee their fellows dead, and alight to them, and ſo we ſhoot and ſhoot again till all be kill'd; for they will alwayes come back to ſee their dead friends. The like we do with thoſe birds we call Oxen and Kine, which come to us in like manner. Small Swallows we have now and then, but ſomewhat different from ours in colour.

But there is a Bird they call, a Man of war, and he is much bigger than a Heron, and flies out to Sea upon diſcoveries, (for they never light upon the Sea) to ſee what ſhips are coming to the Iſland; and when they return, the Iſlanders look out, and ſay, a ſhip is coming, and find it true. I have ſeen one of them, as high as I could look, to meet us twenty leagues from land; and ſome others, almoſt as big as Ducks, that in an evening came in a flock of twenty, or there about, and they made divers turns about the ſhip, a little before Sun-ſetting; and when it grew dark, they lighted upon the ribs of the ſhip, and with little nooſes of packthred, the Saylers caught them; they were very fat and good.

Though the Bat be no Bird, yet ſhe flyes with wings, and alwayes a little before Sun-ſetting, at which time they come out of holes, chimneys, and hollow trees, and will raiſe them to a great height, feeding themſelves with flyes that they find in the air, at that time of the evening.

Of leſſer Animals and Inſects.

Having done with Beaſts and Birds, we will enquire what other leſſer Animals or Inſects there are upon the Iſland, of which, Snakes are the chief, becauſe the largeſt; and I have ſeen ſome of thoſe a yard and a half long. The only harm they do, is to our Pigeon-houſes, and milk-pans; ſo that if we leave any hole in the bottom of the houſe, where they can come in, they will get to the neſts, and devour the young Pigeons, if they be not over big. And yet 'tis ſtrange to ſee, what great morſels they will ſwallow; ſlide they will up againſt a wall, if it be but perpendicular; but if it be declining outward, they cannot get up, but will fall back ten foot high, if they be hindred by any ſtooping of the wall; for which reaſon vve make jetties, near the top of ſuch rooms, as vve vvill keep them out of; they have climbed ſix foot high upon the outſide of a vvall, come in at a vvindovv, dovvn on the inſide, skim our milk pans, and avvay again: Till vve took one of them there, vve knevv not by vvhat means our pans vvere thus

skim'd. They never ſting any body, nor is there any venomous beaſt in the Iſland. The next to theſe are Scorpions, of which, ſome of them are as big as Rats, ſmooth, and coloured like a Snake, ſomewhat blewer, their bellies inclining to yellow, very nimble and quick to avoid their purſuers: yet, the Snakes will now and then take them, between whom there is a great conflict, before the quarrel be decided; for the Scorpions that are large, are very ſtrong, and will maintain the fight ſometimes half an hour; I have ſeen them wreſtle together a good part of that time: But in concluſion, the Snakes get the better, and devour the other. Theſe Scorpions were never known to hurt man or beaſt. Toads or Frogs we have none.

Lizards we had in great plenty, but the Cats kill them ſo faſt in the houſes, as they are much leſſened in their number. This little Animal loves much to be where men are, and are delighted to ſtand and gaze in their faces, and hearken to their diſcourſe. Theſe with us, I think, are different from thoſe of *Europe*; the bodies of ours are about four inches long, the tail near as much, headed not much unlike a Snake; their colour, when they are pleaſed, a pure graſs-green on the back, blewiſh toward the ſide, and yellowiſh on the belly; four legs, and thoſe very nimble: When they ſee at diſtance ſome of their own kind, that they are angry with, they ſwell a little bigger, and change their colour, from green to ruſſet or hair-colour, which abates much of their beauty, for their green is very pleaſant and beautiful: Cold they are as Frogs. Next to theſe are Cockroches, a creature of the bigneſs and ſhape of a Beetle; but of a pure hair-colour, which would ſet him off the better, if he had not an ugly wabling gate, but that makes him unhandſome. He appears in the evening when 'tis dark, and will, when he pleaſes, fly to your bed, when he finds you ſleeping, and bite your skin, till he fetch blood, if you do not wake; and if you take a Candle to ſearch for him, he ſhifts away and hides himſelf, as the Purneſes do in *Italy*. The Negroes, who have thick skins, and by reaſon of their hard labour, ſleep ſoundly at night, are bitten ſo, as far as the breadth of both your hands together, their skins are rac'd, as if it were done with a curry-comb. Next to theſe tormentors, are Musketos, who bite and ſting worſe than the Gnats and Stouts, that ſting Cattle in *England*, (and are commonly felt in mariſh ground). And next to them Meriwings, and they are of ſo ſmall a ſize, and ſo thin and aereall, as you can hardly diſcern them, but by the noiſe of their wings, which is like a ſmall bugle horn, at a great diſtance: Where they ſting, there will riſe a little knob, as big as a peaſe, and laſt ſo a whole day; the mark will not be gone in twenty four hours. Caterpillars we have ſometimes in abundance, and they do very great harm; for, they light upon the leaves of our Potatoes, which we call Slips, and eat them all away, and come ſo low, as to eat of the Root too: And the onely remedy we have, is, to drive a flock of Turkies into the place where they are, and they will devour them. The harms theſe Vermine do us, is double; firſt, in the ſlips, which is the food we give our Horſes, and is caſt into the rack; and in our Potatoes, being the root of theſe ſlips, which we our ſelves feed upon.

Flyes

Flyes we have of ſo many kinds, (from two inches long with the great horns, which we keep in boxes, and are ſhewed by *John Tredeſcan* amongſt his rarities) to the leaſt Atome, as it would be a weary work to ſet them down; as alſo the ſudden production of them, from Nothing to Maggets, from Maggets to Flyes; and there is not only a race of all theſe kinds, that go in a generation, but upon new occaſions, new kinds; as, after a great downfall of rain, when the ground has been extreamly moiſtned, and ſoftned with the water, I have walk'd out upon a dry walk (which I made my ſelf) in an evening, and there came about me an army of ſuch flyes, as I had never ſeen before, nor after; and they roſe, as I conceived, out of the earth: They were as big bodied as Bees, but far larger wings; harm they did us none, but only lighted on us; their colour between aſh-colour and purple.

The next of theſe moving little Animals, are Ants, or Piſmires, and thoſe are but of a ſmall ſize, but great in induſtry; and that which gives them means to attain to their ends, is, they have all one ſoul. If I ſhould ſay, they are here or there, I ſhould do them wrong; for they are every where, under ground, where any hollow or looſe earth is, amongſt the roots of trees, upon the bodies, branches, leaves, and fruit of all trees, in all places, without the houſes and within, upon the ſides, walls, windows, and roofs without; and on the floors, ſide-walls, ſealings, and windows within; tables, cupbords, beds, ſtools, all are covered with them, ſo that they are a kind of Ubiquitaries. The Cockroaches are their mortal enemies, and though they are not able to do them any miſchief, being living, (by reaſon they are far ſtronger and mightier than a hundred of them, and if they ſhould force any one of them with multitudes, he has the liberty of his wings to make his eſcape) yet, when they find him dead, they will divide him amongſt them into Atomes; and to that purpoſe, they carry him home to their houſes or neſts. We ſometimes kill a Cockroach, and throw him on the ground, and mark what they will do with him; his body is bigger than a hundred of them, and yet they will find the means to take hold of him, and lift him up; and having him above ground, away they carry him, and ſome go by as ready aſſiſtants, if any be weary; and ſome are the Officers that lead and ſhew the way to the hole into which he muſt paſs; and if the Vancurriers perceive, that the body of the Cockroach lies croſs, and will not paſs through the hole, or arch, through which they mean to carry him, order is given, and the body turned endwiſe, and this done a foot before they come to the hole, and that without any ſtop or ſtay; and this is obſervable, that they never pull contrary wayes.

Thoſe that are curious, and will prevent their coming on their Tables, Cupbords, or Beds, have little hollows of timber, fill'd with water, for the feet of theſe to ſtand in; but all this will not ſerve their turn; for they will ſome of them, go up to the ſeiling, and let themſelves fall upon the teaſters of the Beds, Cupbords, and Tables.

To prevent them from coming on our ſhelves where our meat

is kept, we hang them to the roof by ropes, and tar thoſe ropes, and the roofs over them, as alſo the ſtrings of our Hamocks, for which reaſon we avoid them better in Hamocks than in beds.

Sometimes when we try concluſions upon them; we take the Carpet off the Table, and ſhake it, ſo that all the Ants drop off, and rub down the legs and feet of thoſe tables, (which ſtood not in water) and having done ſo: we lay on the Carpet again, and ſet upon it a Sallet diſh, or Trencher, with ſugar in it, which ſome of them in the room will preſently ſmell, and make towards it as faſt as they can, which is a long journey, for he muſt begin at the foot of the table, and come as high as the inſide of the Carpet, and ſo go down to the bottom and up of the outſide of the Carpet, before he gets on the table, and then to the ſugar, which he ſmels to; and having found it, returns again the ſame way, without taking any for his pains, and informs all his friends of this booty; who come in thouſands, and ten thouſands, and in an inſtant, fetch it all away; and when they are thickeſt upon the table, clap a large book (or any thing fit for that purpoſe) upon them, ſo hard as to kill all that are under it, and when you have done ſo, take away the book, and leave them to themſelves, but a quarter of an hour, and when you come again, you ſhall find all thoſe bodies carried away. Other tryal's we make of their Ingenuity, as this. Take a Pewter diſh, and fill it half full of water, into which put a little Gally pot fill'd with Sugar, and the Ants will preſently find it, and come upon the Table; but when they perceive it inviron'd with water, they try about the brims of the diſh, where the Gally pot is neareſt, and there the moſt venturous amongſt them, commits himſelf to the water, though he be conſcious how ill a ſwimmer he is, and is drown'd in the adventure: the next is not warn'd by his example, but ventures too; and is alike drown'd, and many more, ſo that there is a ſmall foundation of their bodies to venture on; and then they come faſter than ever, and ſo make a bridge of their own bodies, for their friends to paſs on; neglecting their lives for the good of the publique; for before they make an end, they will make way for the reſt, and become Maſters of the Prize. I had a little white ſugar which I deſired to keep from them, and was deviſing which way to do it, and I knockt a Nail in the beam of the room, and faſtned to it a brown thread, at the lower end of which thread, I tyed a large ſhell of a fiſh, which being hollow, I put the ſugar in, and lockt the door, thinking it ſafe; but when I returned, I found three quarters of my ſugar gone, and the Ants in abundance, aſcending and deſcending, like the Angels on *Jacob*'s Ladder, as I have ſeen it painted, ſo that I found no place ſafe, from theſe more than buſie Creatures.

Another ſort of Ants there are, but nothing ſo numerous or harmful as the other, but larger by far; theſe build great neſts, as big as Bee hives, againſt a wall, or a tree, of Clay and Lome, ſometimes within doors, and in it ſeveral little Manſions, ſuch as Bees make for themſelves, but nothing ſo curious; theſe the Cockroaches and Lizards meet withall, way-laying them near their neſts, and feed upon them: which to prevent, they make from thence many and ſeveral galleries

galleries that reach ſome of them ſix or ſeven yards ſeveral wayes, of the ſame earth they do their neſts; ſo that for ſuch a diſtance as that, they are not to be perceiv'd, by any of their enemies, and commonly, their Avenues go out amongſt leaves, or moſs, or ſome other Covert, that they may not be perceiv'd; but the moſt of theſe are in the woods; for we have deſtroyed their neſts, and their galleries within doors ſo often, as they are weary of building, and ſo quit the houſe: I can ſay nothing of theſe, but that they are the quickeſt at their work of building, of any little Creatures that ever I ſaw. Spiders we have, the beautifulleſt and largeſt that I have ſeen, and the moſt curious in their webs; they are not at all Poyſonous.

One ſort more of theſe harmful Animals there are, which we call Chegoes; and theſe are ſo little that you would hardly think them able to do any harm at all, and yet theſe will do more miſchief than the Ants, and if they were as numerous as harmful, there were no induring of them; they are of a ſhape, not much unlike a Louſe, but no bigger than a mite that breeds in cheeſe, his colour blewiſh: an *Indian* has laid one of them, on a ſheet of white paper, and with my ſpectacles on I could hardly diſcern him; yet this very little Enemy, can and will do much miſchief to mankind. This vermine will get thorough your Stocken, and in a pore of your skin, in ſome part of your feet, commonly under the nail of your toes, and there make a habitation to lay his off ſpring, as big as a ſmall Tare, or the bag of a Bee, which will cauſe you to go very lame, and put you to much ſmarting pain. The *Indian* women have the beſt skill to take them out, which they do by putting in a ſmall pointed pin or Needle, at the hole where he came in, and winding the point about the bag, looſen him from the fleſh, and ſo take him out. He is of a blewiſh colour, and is ſeen through the skin, but the *Negroes* whoſe skins are of that colour (or near it) are in ill caſe, for they cannot find where they are; by which means they are many of them very lame: ſome of theſe Chegoes are poyſonous, and after they are taken out, the Orifice in which they lay, will feſter and rankle for a fortnight after they are gone. I have had ten taken out of my feet in a morning, by the moſt unfortunate *Yarico*, an *Indian* woman.

Some kind of Animals more there are in the woods, which becauſe I never ſaw, I cannot ſpeak their forms: ſome of them I gueſs are no bigger than Crickets, they lye all day in holes and hollow trees, and as ſoon as the Sun is down, they begin their tunes, which are neither ſinging nor crying, but the ſhrilleſt voyces that ever I heard: nothing can be ſo nearly reſembl'd to it, as the mouths of a pack of ſmall beagles at a diſtance; and ſo lively, and chirping the noiſe is, as nothing can be more delightful to the ears, if there were not too much of it, for the muſick hath no intermiſſion till morning, and then all is huſht.

I had forgotten amongſt my fiſhes to mention Crabs; but becauſe this kind of them live upon the land, I might very well overſlip them, and now bring them in, amongſt theſe Animals: they are ſmall Crabs, ſuch as women ſell by dozens in baskets in the ſtreets, and of that colour raw and alive, as theſe are boyl'd, which are of a reddiſh colour.

Theſe Crabs are coming from the Sea all the year long, (except in *March*) they hide themſelves in holes, and in houſes, and ſometimes in hollow trees; and into every part of the Iſland they come, ſometimes we meet them going up ſtairs in the night, ſometimes in our low rooms, ſometimes in our Gardens, where they eat the herbs. We hold them not good meat: But the Negroes will often upon *Sundayes* go a Crabbing, and think them very great dainties when they are boyled. Theſe Crabs in *March* come all out of their holes, and march down towards the Sea in ſuch multitudes, as to cover a great part of the ground where they go, and no hedge, wall, or houſe can ſtop them, but they will over. As we ride, our Horſes tread on them, they are ſo thick on the ground. And they have this ſenſe, to go the neareſt way to the Sea, from the place where they are, and nothing can ſtop or ſtay them, but death: 'Tis the time I gueſs they go to breed.

Having paſt through all the reaſonable and ſenſitives Creatures of this Iſland, I come now to ſay ſomewhat of the Vegetables, as of Trees: and of thoſe there are ſuch infinite varieties, as to mention all, were to looſe my ſelf in a wood; for, it were impoſſible for any one in the time I ſtayed there, (though he ſtudied nothing elſe) to give an account of the particulars. And therefore I will onely mention ſuch, as for beauty or uſe, are of moſt and greateſt eſteem in the Iſland.

And for that there is none of more uſe than the *Phyſick-Nut*, I will begin firſt with that, which though the name ſeem to promiſe health, yet it has poyſon lodg'd ſecretly within, and that poyſon may bring health, being phyſically applyed, and in fit times and ſeaſons. The reaſon why I think it poyſonous, is, becauſe Cattle will not brouſe, nor feed on the leaves, nor willingly come near the ſhade. This tree will grow to be eighteen foot high, but we have a way to employ it; as for beauty and uſe, there are none ſuch in the Iſland. This tree (*which is of the height as I have told you*) has many ſprigs, of four, five, and ſix foot long; we lop them one after another, and as we take off the branches, cut ſtakes of them, about four foot and a half long, and ſtick them in the ground an inch deep, and no more, cloſe to one another, in the manner of Paliſſadoes; and ſo, with a rail of either ſide, to keep them even, and here and there a ſpur or braket on either ſide, to keep them ſteddy for a month; by which time, they will not only gather roots to ſtrengthen them, and hold them up, but leaves to cover their tops, and ſo even and ſmooth they fall, as to cover the tops of themſelves, at leaſt two foot and a half downward; and will in a month more, be ſo firmly rooted in the earth, as you may remove your rails and brakets, to aſſiſt thoſe that are planted after them, in other places. Theſe leaves being large, ſmooth, and beautifully ſhap'd, and of a full green, appear to your eyes like ſo much green Sattin, hang'd on a rail or line, ſo even and ſo ſmooth they hang naturally.

The ſtems will grow apace, but more in their bigneſs than their height, (for you may if you pleaſe, keep them at this height, by cutting off the tops) and in a while they will not only touch, but imbody them-

themſelves one into another; and then they become as ſtrong and uſeful a fence, as any can be made, ſo cloſe, as to keep in Conies, and keep out Rats; for, neither Cattle nor Vermine love to come near it. And as it is a beautiful and uſeful fence, for Gardens and Orchards, and to keep in Conies, Turkies, *Muſcovia* Ducks, and Dunghill fowl, that cannot fly over, (having one wing clipt) ſo it ſerves us for ſingular uſe, in fencing about all our Paſtures, or what other ground we would encloſe: For, our fences being all made of ſaln trees, with the ends laid croſs one upon another, and many of thoſe trees ſuch wood, as were apt to rot and decay, by extream moiſture, and violent heat; and the Planters having found the moſt of them were rotten and decayed, and to make new fences of that kind unpoſſible, by reaſon the timbers and trees that grew very near that place, were imployed in making thoſe fences, (for as they made them, the timber ſtood in their way, and no more ado but cut them down, and lay them in their places without further removing) and removes of ſo great trees as they were, not to be done with few and weak hands: So that they were come to a great ſtrait, and knew not which way, nor how to renew theſe fences; ſome of the Paſtures having no leſs than three thouſand two hundred ſixty eight trees to encompaſs them. At laſt, they thought upon this way, of making new fences, which is the moſt commodious that can be imagined. And ſo they gather'd all the Phyſick-nuts they could, and ſowed them, and made large Nurſeries of them, which as ſoon as they grew to any ſtrength, they remov'd, and planted them ſo, as making a ſleight hedge between the old fence and the Paſture, that Cattle might not tread them down, being young and tender, they planted them between; and in four years time they grew ſo ſtrong, as they were of ſufficient ability to defend themſelves, and became a very ſufficient fence to keep in or out the ſtrongeſt Bulls in the Paſture. And then, all the wood of the old fence being dry, and fit for the Furnaces, was cut in ſhort pieces, cleft, and ſent home by the Aſſinigoes; and part was gathered together, and made into Charcoals, for fewel at home, and for the Smiths Forge, for we have there no Sea-coals. Beſides this, there is another uſe of this Plant, and that is Phyſical: Take five of the kernels, and eat them in a morning faſting, and they are a Vomit and Purge; but the body muſt be ſtrong that takes ſo many: three will ſerve a body that is eaſie to work on: I my ſelf took five of them, and they gave me twelve vomits, and above twenty ſtools, which was too great an evacuation in a hot Countrey, where the body is weak, and the ſpirits exhauſted by continual ſweating.

But I ſaw a ſtronger man there take them before me, and they wrought moderately with him; but, finding a weaker conſtitution to work on, they had the more powerful operation.

This Nut, as it grows on the tree, is like a white Pear-plumb, and of a yellowiſh colour, with a pulp on it, as much as a Plumb; but that being taken off, there remains a ſtone, of a blackiſh colour, and within that, a kernel, and in that kernel, in the parting it in two halves, as our Hazle-nuts in *England*, will part in the middle long-wiſe, you ſhall find a thin film, which looks of a faint Carnation,

which colour is eaſily diſcerned, the reſt of the kernel being ſo perfectly white; Take out that film, and you may eat the nut ſafely, without any operation at all, and 'tis as ſweet, as a *Jordan*-Almond. This film is perfectly diſcern'd, when the nut is new gathered; but I have look'd on them which have been longer kept, after I brought them into *England*, and I find the Carnation colour quite gone, but the kernel retains ſtill his operation, both in Vomit and Purge.

The leaves are ſhap'd not much unlike a Vine leaf, but thrice as big, and much thicker, and fuller green.

Poyſon tree. The poyſoned tree, though I cannot commend for her vertues, yet for her beauties I can. She is almoſt as large every way as the Locuſt, but not of that manner of growing; her leaves full out as large and beautiful, as the Lawrels, and ſo like, as not to be known aſunder. The people that have lived long there, ſay, 'tis not wholſom to be under the ſhade of this tree. The fellers, as they cut them down, are very careful of their eyes; and thoſe that have Cipers, put it over their faces; for if any of the ſap fly into their eyes, they become blind for a month. A Negro had two Horſes to walk, which were left with him by two Gentlemen; and the Horſes beginning to fight, the Negro was afraid, and let them go; and they running into the wood together, ſtruck at one another, and their heels hitting ſome young trees of this kind, ſtruck the poyſonous juice into one anothers eyes, and ſo their blindneſs parted the fray, and they were both led home ſtone blind, and continued ſo a month, all the hair and skin pilling off their faces. Yet, of this timber we make all, or the moſt part, of the Pots we cure our Sugar in; for, being ſawed, and the boards dryed in the Sun, the poyſon vapours out.

Caſſavie. And as this tree's poyſon in her ſap, ſo the Mantionell's is in her fruit, which they account as high a poyſon, as that of the Caſſavie. The fruit is like an apple *John*, and 'tis ſaid to be one of thoſe poyſons, wherewith the *Indian* Caniballs invenome their Arrows.

And now I have nam'd the Caſſavie, 'tis fit it come in the rank of poyſons, though with good ordering it makes bread. 'Tis rather a ſhrub than a tree, the ſprigs, few of them bigger than a broom-ſtaff, crooked and ill ſhap'd; but no matter for that, for the leaves are ſo thick as to cover them; and they grow in tufts or bunches, and ever an odd one, as, 5. 7. 9. or 11. every leaf an inch broad, and ſix or ſeven inches long; dark green, and turning backward from the foreſide. Their Roots I have ſet down already, their bigneſs, and manner of growth, with the uſe of them.

Coloquintida. Coloquintida is as beautiful a fruit, as any you can ſee, of the bigneſs of an Oſtraches egg; a fruit of ſo ill a taſte, as a ſpoonful of the liquor mars a whole pot of pottage; the rind ſmooth, with various greens, interlac'd with murries, yellows, and faint Carnations.

Caſſia-fiſtula. Next to this ſhall be the Caſſia fiſtula, which is a tree that will grow the moſt, in the leaſt time, of any that ever I knew: I ſet one of the ſeeds, (which is but a ſmall ſeed) and in a years time, it grew to be eight foot high, and as large and big in the ſtem, as an ordinary Rattoon you walk withall: The leaf of this tree is like that of an Aſh, but much longer, and of a darker colour; the fruit, when 'tis ripe, juſt of the

the colour of a black pudding, and ſhap'd as like, but longer. I have ſeen of them above 16 inches long; the pulp of it is purgative, and a great cooler of the reins.

The poyſoned Cane.

Now becauſe we will have all, or as many of the poyſonous and Phyſical trees and plants together as we can, that they may not trouble another leaf, we will put in a plant amongſt the trees, and that is ſo like a ſugar Cane as hardly to be diſcern'd, the one from the other: and this Plant hath this quality, that whoſoever chews it, and ſucks in any of the juyce, will have his tongue, mouth, and throat ſo ſwell'd as to take away the faculty of ſpeech for two dayes, and no remedy that I know but patience.

Tamarine.

Tamarine-trees were but newly planted in the Iſland, at the time I came away, and the Palm tree (ſo much admir'd for her two rare vertues of Oyle and Wine) was newly begun to be planted, the plant being brought us from the *Eaſt-Indies*, but the Wine ſhe brings may rather be called a pleaſant drink, than to aſſume the name of Wine: 'tis thus gather'd, they cut the bark in ſuch a part of the tree, where a bottle may fitly be plac'd, and the liquor being received into this bottle, it will keep very good for a day and no longer, but is a very delicious kind of liquor.

Fruit trees.

The poyſonous trees and plants being paſt over: 'tis now fit to mention ſuch as will make amends, and put our mouths in taſte, but not too ſuddenly to fall upon the beſt, I will begin with the moſt contemptible fruits which are in the Iſland, the Fig tree and Cherry-tree, which have ſavory names, but in their natures neither uſeful, nor well taſted. The Fig tree being very large, but bears a ſmall fruit, and

Fig-tree.

thoſe of ſo mean a condition, as I never ſaw any one eat of them, and the leaves not at all of the ſhape of our Fig leaves, nor the fifth part ſo large, the body of the tree I have ſeen as large as an ordinary Elme here in *England*.

Cherrytree.

The Cherry tree is not altogether ſo large, the fruit as uſeleſs and inſipid: but the colour ſomething reſembling a Cherry, and the ſhape not much unlike; which cauſed the planters to call it by that name.

The next to theſe ſhall be fruits, rather for ſauce than meat, to whet our appetites to thoſe that follow after; and theſe are the Citrons, Oranges, Lemons, Lime.

The Citron is a ſmall tree, though ſhe bear a great fruit; and ſo ill matcht they are, as the fruit pulls it down to the ground, and moſt of the fruit touches, and bears upon the ground; the ſtalk of a dark colour, the leaf ſhap'd like that of the Lemon, but of a very dark green: theſe fruits we had in great abundance, when firſt we came there, but were all caſt away, by reaſon we had none but Muſcavado ſugar, and that is not fit to preſerve with; beſides there were very few then that had the skill to do them.

Orange.

The Orange trees do not proſper here, nor are the fruits ſo kindly as thoſe of *Bermudos*: large they are and full of juice, but not ſo delicious as thoſe of that Iſland; beſides they are very full of ſeeds, and their rinds neither ſo deep, and pure an Orange Tawny, nor ſo thick, and therefore not ſo fit to preſerve: the trees ſeldom laſt above ſeven years in their prime, and then decay.

Lemon. The Lemon tree is much better ſhap'd and larger, but this fruit is but here and there, ſtragling in the Iſland. I have ſeen ſome of the fruit large, and very full of juice, with a fragrant ſmell: the leaves both of theſe and the Orange trees, I ſhall not need to mention being ſo well known in *England*.

Lime-tree. The Lime tree is like a thick Hollybuſh in *England*, and as full of prickles: if you make a hedge of them, about your houſe, 'tis ſufficient proof againſt the *Negroes*; whoſe naked bodies cannot poſſible enter it, and it is an extraordinary ſure fence againſt Cattle; it commonly grows ſeven or eight foot high, extreamly thick of leaves and fruit, and of prickles; the leaves not unlike thoſe of a Lemon tree, the fruit ſo like as not to be diſcerned, at the diſtance of three yards, but only that 'tis leſs, but in the taſte of the rind and juice, extreamly different, much fitter for ſauce than the Lemon, but not ſo good to eat alone.

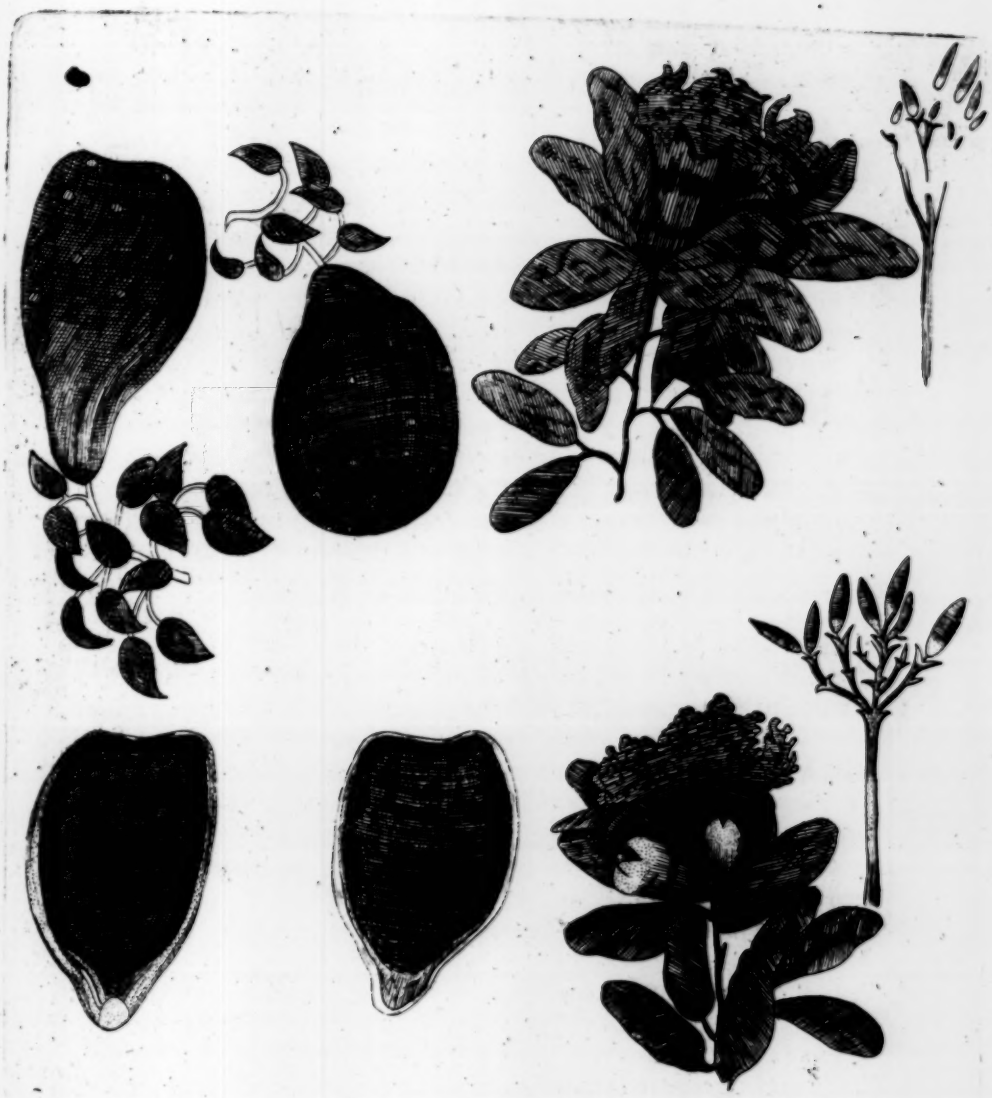
Prickled apple. The Prickled apple, grows on a tree extreamly thick leav'd, and thoſe leaves large, and of a deep green, ſhap'd not much unlike the leaf of a Wallnut tree in *England*: this fruit is ſhap'd like the heart of an Oxe, and much about that bigneſs; a faint green on the outſide, with many prickles on it, the taſte very like a muſtie Lemon.

Prickled Pear. The next in order, ſhall be the prickled pear, much purer in taſte and better form'd; the fruit being not unlike in ſhape to a Greenfield-pear, and of a faint green, intermixt with ſome yellow near the ſtalk; but the body of a mixt red, partly Crimſon, partly Stammell, with prickled ſpots of yellow, the end of it growing ſomewhat larger than the middle, at which end, is a round ſpot of a murrey colour, the bredth of an inch, and circular with a Centre in the middle, and a ſmall circle about it, and from that circle within, lines drawn to the utmoſt extent of that round Murrey ſpot, with faint circles between the ſmall circle and the largeſt, upon that Murrey ſpot.

Theſe lines and circles, of a colour no more different in lightneſs from the murrey, than only to be diſcerned, and a little yellower colour.

Pomegranate. The Pomegranate is a beautiful tree the leaves ſmall, with a green mixt with Olive colour, the bloſſom large, well ſhap'd, and of a pure Scarlet colour; the fruit not ſo large there, as thoſe we have from *Spain*. The young trees being ſet in rows, and planted thick make a very good hedge, being clipt even a top with Garden ſhears. The fruit is very well known to you, and therefore I ſhall need ſay nothing of that, and theſe are all the remarkable fruits that grow on trees, and are proper to this Iſland, that I can remember, though I believe there are many more.

Papa. The Papa is but a ſmall tree, her bark of a faint willow colour, her leaves large, and of the ſhape of the Phyſick nut tree, but of the colour of her own bark, the branches grow out four or five of one height, and ſpread almoſt level, from the place where they bud out; to the ends of the branches, and about two foot higher, ſuch other branches ſpreading in the ſame manner, and if the tree grow to a greater height than ordinary, a ſtory or two more of theſe bows: the top handſomely form'd



The Prickled Peare

The Blossom of the Pomegranate

page. 70.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

form'd to the branches, the fruit ſomewhat bigger than Turnips, growing cloſe to the body of the tree, where the branches grow, and are ſomewhat a fainter Willow, then either the body, branches, or leaves. The tree, though it may be accounted wood, yet the ſofteſt that yet I ever ſaw; for, with my knife, I can cut down a tree as big as a mans leg at one chop. The fruit we boyl, and ſerve it up with powdred pork, as we do turnips in *England*; but the turnip is far the more ſavoury fruit.

Gnaver. The Guaver grows on a Tree, bodied and leav'd like a Cherry-tree, but the leaves ſomewhat larger and ſtiffer; the fruit of the bigneſs of a ſmall Lemon, and near that colour, onely the upper end ſomewhat blunter than the Lemon; the rind about the thickneſs of the rind of a Lemon, but ſoft, and of a delicate taſte; it holds within a pulpy ſubſtance, full of ſmall ſeeds, like a fig, ſome of them white within, and ſome of a ſtammel colour. Theſe ſeeds have this property, that when they have paſt through the body, whereſoever they are laid down, they grow. A Planter, and an eminent man in the Iſland, ſeeing his Daughter by chance about her natural buſineſs, call'd to her: *Plant even, Daughter, Plant even.* She anſwered: *If you do not like 'em, remove 'em, Father, remove 'em.* Theſe fruits have different taſtes, ſome rank, ſome ſweet; ſo that one would give a reaſon of this variety, which was, according to the ſeveral conſtitutions they had paſt through, ſome having a milder, ſome a ſtronger ſavour.

This tree doth much harm in our Plantations; for the Cattle eating of them, let fall their loads every where, and ſo they grow in abundance, and do much harm to the Paſtures, and much pains and labour is taken to deſtroy them. They are the beſt fruits preſerv'd of any, the ſeeds being taken out, and the rind only preſerved.

Coco. I have been told by ſome Planters in the Iſland, that Coco-trees grow there, and they are ſuch men as I give credit to, but I never ſaw any, yet, I may venture to tell what ſhapes they bear, having been well acquainted with them at the Iſland of St. *Jago*, where there grew very many of them. They ſeldom are above 80 or 90 foot high, ſome a 100. The branches of theſe come out in ſeveral parts of the tree, leaving ſpaces between the heights; but the greateſt quantity is at top, and that top alwayes ſtoops a little; but the Nuts grow where the lower boughs break out.

Theſe Nuts are of ſeveral ſizes, the moſt of them as big as a large foot-ball, with a green skin without, and between that and the ſhell, a pulpy ſubſtance, which when it is dry, is like the rind of the Mangrave tree, of which they make roaps, or (to bring the reſemblance a little nearer) like hemp hurds. This Nut-ſhell is near half an inch thick, which we commonly cut at one end, a hole as big as a thirty ſhilling piece, and we find the ſhell full of a clear and pure taſted liquor, very delicious, but not very wholſome. This ſhell is lin'd within with a ſubſtance as thick as it ſelf, a white colour, and taſtes ſweeter than the beſt *French* Walnut, and of that ſoftneſs. The colour of the leaves of this tree, are like the Olive leaves.

Cuſtard-apple. The Cuſtard apple grows on a tree full of branches and large leaves, and is a lively and luſty tree to look on; the fruit, when 'tis

ripe, as big as the largeſt Pomewater, but juſt of the colour of a Warden. When 'tis ripe, we gather it, and keep it one day, and then it is fit to be eaten. We cut a hole at the leſſer end, (that it may ſtand the firmer in the diſh) ſo big, as that a ſpoon may go in with eaſe, and with the ſpoon eat it. Never was excellent Cuſtard more like it ſelf, than this to it; only this addition, which makes it tranſcend all Cuſtards that art can make, though of natural ingredients; and that is, a fruity taſte, which makes it ſtrange and admirable. Many ſeeds there are in it, but ſo ſmooth, as you may put them out of your mouth with ſome pleaſure.

Anchovie-Pear. 'Twas never my luck to ſee any of thoſe trees, that bear the Anchovie-Pears, nor to taſte of the fruit, and therefore can give you no account of that tree; only to let you know, that there is ſuch a tree in the Iſland.

Trees of mixt kinds. *Macow.* The Macow is one of the ſtrangeſt trees, the Iſland affords; the body and branches being ſtuck all over with prickles, of the fineſt forms that I have ſeen.

They are black as jet, or Ebony poliſh'd; the ſizes, from one to ſeven inches long, ſharp at the point, with proportionable increaſings, from that part where it grows to the tree or bough, and wav'd, as I have ſeen ſome ſwords, from the point to the hilts, the fineſt natural pick-tooths that can grow. I brought a large bundle with me, but had them pickt out of my Box by the way. This tree is about the largeneſs of an ordinary Willow, the leaves of that colour and ſhape, but extreamly ſtiff and hard.

It bears at top a large tuff of fruit, which we call Apples, but they are not a fruit to be eaten; their colour as their leaves, willow-green, and juſt ſuch for ſhape as the Cyprus tree bears. Sure, Nature form'd this tree to ſome great purpoſe, ſhe is ſo arm'd; for neither man nor beaſt can touch her, without being wounded. She is well ſhap'd, her body ſtrait, her branches well proportion'd, her top round.

Date tree. Next to this in colour are Date-trees, but the leaves ſomewhat longer. The ſhape of this tree I cannot give you, having never ſeen any old enough to bear the name of a tree, but ſprigs riſing from the root, at leaſt ten foot high.

Mangrave. The Mangrave is a tree of ſuch note, as ſhe muſt not be forgotten; for, though ſhe be not of the tall and luſty ſort of trees, yet, ſhe is of great extent; for, there drops from her limbs a kind of Gum, which hangs together one drop after another, till it touch the ground, and then takes root, and makes an addition to the tree. So that if all theſe may be ſaid to be one and the ſame tree, we may ſay, that a Mangrave tree may very well hide a troop of Horſe. The bark of this tree being well ordered, will make very ſtrong ropes, and the *Indians* make it as fine as flax, and ſpin it into fine thred, whereof they make Hamocks, and divers other things they wear: and I have heard, the linnen they wear is made of this bark, as alſo their chairs and ſtooles.

Calibaſh. The Calibaſh tree bears leaves of the fulleſt and richeſt green, of any that I know, and the greateſt plenty of leaves; her fruit not for food, it is for the moſt part as big as that of the Coco, round as a ball, green

green as the leaves of the ſame tree, ſmooth and ſhining, and their manner of growing is ſo cloſe to the body, and the largeſt of the boughs, as to touch them ſo, that till it be pull'd or cut off, we cannot perceive any ſtalk it has. Of this round ball, we make diſhes, bowls and cups; for, being hollow within, as the Coco-nut, we employ them for ſeveral uſes, as they are of different ſizes; ſome for diſhes, ſome for cups, ſome for baſons, and ſome of the largeſt to carry water in, as we do Goards, with handles a top, as that of a kettle, for they are ſmoother, and much ſtronger than they. Theſe look very beautifully on the tree, and to me the more beautiful, by how much they were the more ſtrange; for, by their firm and cloſe touching the trees, without any appearance of ſtalks, they ſeem to cleave, rather than grow to the trees.

Bay tree. One, and but one tree in this Iſland have I ſeen, that bears an *Engliſh* name, and that is the Bay tree, whoſe leaves are ſo aromatick, as three or four of them will amply ſupply the place of Cloves, Mace, and Cinamon, in dreſſing any diſh of meat where that is required. It differs nothing in ſhape or colour from ours in *England*.

Timber trees. The Cedar is without queſtion the moſt uſeful timber in the Iſland; for being ſtrong, laſting, and not very heavy, 'tis good for building, but by reaſon of the ſmoothneſs and fairneſs of the grain, there is much of it us'd in Wainſcots, Chairs, Stools, and other Utenſils within dores; but, as they grow, I never ſaw any of them beautifully ſhap'd, the leaves juſt like thoſe of the Aſh in *England*, but ſomewhat bigger.

Maſtick. The Maſtick is a tree very tall, but the body ſlender, and therefore Nature hath provided means to ſupport her; for, ſhe has ſpurs or brackets above ſeven foot from the ground, which are fixt or engrafted in the body; and ſome of the ſpurs reach out from the tree to the root, ſo broad, as that tables have been made of a round form, above three foot and a half diameter. Some trees have two, ſome three of theſe ſpurs. This tree has commonly a double top, one ſide being ſomewhat higher than the other. The fruit is like none of the reſt, 'tis of a ſtammel colour, and has neither skin nor ſtone; but it is more like a Cancre than a Fruit, and is accounted unwholſom, and therefore no man taſtes it: 'tis, I believe, the ſeed of the tree, for we ſee none other. The leaves of this tree grow of ſuch a height, as till they fall down, we can give no judgment of them. The timber of this tree is rank'd amongſt the fourth ſort, three being better than it. I have ſeen the bodies of theſe trees near ſixty foot high.

Bully. The Bully tree is leſs than the Maſtick, and bears a fruit like a Bullis in *England*; her body ſtrait, and well ſhap'd, her branches proportionable, her timber excellent and laſting.

Redwood. Redwood is a handſome tree, but not ſo lofty as the Maſtick, excellent timber to work, for it is not ſo hard as ſome others, which is the cauſe they ſeldom break their tooles in working it, and that is the reaſon the work-men commend it above others. 'Tis a midling tree for ſize, the body about two foot and a half diameter.

Prickled yellow-wood. This is accounted as good as the Red-wood in all reſpects, and is

is a ſtrong and laſting timber, good for building, and for all uſes within doors.

Iron wood. Iron wood is called ſo, for the extream hardneſs; and with that hardneſs it has ſuch a heavineſs, as they ſeldom uſe it in building; beſides, the workmen complain that it breaks all their tools. 'Tis good for any uſe without doors, for neither Sun nor rain can any wayes mollifie it. 'Tis much uſed for Coggs to the Rollers.

Lignum vitæ. *Lignum vitæ* they uſe now and then for the ſame purpoſe, when the other is away; but having no bowling in that Countrey, little is uſed: They ſend it commonly for *England*, where we employ it to ſeveral uſes; as, for making Bowles, Cabinets, Tables, and Tablemen.

Locuſt. The Locuſt is a tree, not unfitly to be reſembled to a Tuſcan Pillar, plain, maſſie, and rurall, like a well limb'd labourer; for, the burden it bears being heavy and ponderous, ought to have a body proportionably built, to bear ſo great a weight. That rare Architect, *Vicruvius*, taking a pattern from Trees, to make his moſt exact Pillars, rejects the wreathed, vined, and figured Columns; and that *Columna Atticurges*, mentioned by himſelf, to have been a ſquared Pillar; and thoſe that are ſwell'd in the middle, as if ſick of a Tympany or Dropſie; and chuſes rather the ſtraighteſt, moſt exact, and beſt ſiz'd, to bear the burthen that lyes on them. So, looking on theſe trees, and finding them ſo exactly to anſwer in proportion to the Tuſcan Pillars, I could not but make the reſemblance the other way: For, Pillars cannot be more like Trees, than theſe Trees are like Tuſcan Pillars, as he deſcribes them. I have ſeen a Locuſt (and not one, but many) that hath been four foot diameter in the body, near the root, and for fifty foot high has leſſened ſo proportionably, as if it had taken pattern by the ancient Remainders, which *Philander* was ſo preciſe in meaſuring, which is a third part of the whole ſhaft upward, and is accounted as the moſt graceful diminution. The head to this body is ſo proportionable, as you cannot ſay, 'tis too heavy or too light; the branches large, the ſprigs, leaves, and nuts ſo thick, as to ſtop all eye-ſight from paſſing through, and ſo even at top, as you would think you might walk upon it, and not ſink in. The nuts are for the moſt part three inches and a half long, and about two inches broad, and ſomewhat more than an inch thick; the ſhell ſomewhat thicker than a half crown piece, of a ruſſet Umbre, or hair colour; the leaves bigger than thoſe that grow upon the Aſh in *England*: I ſhall not mention the timber, having given it in my Buildings. The Kernels are three or four in every nut, and between thoſe, a kind of light pulpy ſubſtance, ſuch as is in a Hazle-nut, before the kernel be grown to the full bigneſs: In times of great famine there, the poor people have eaten them for ſuſtenance: But of all taſtes, I do not like them.

Baſtard Locuſt. Another Locuſt there is, which they call the baſtard-Locuſt. This looks fair, but will not laſt.

Palmeto the leſs. There is a tree called the *Palmeto*, growing near the Sea-coaſt, which being a ſandy light ground, does not afford that ſubſtance of mould, to make a large tree; nor ſhall you find in that low part of the Iſland, any conſiderable trees fit for building, which is a main want and hinderance to them that would build there; for, there is no means to tranſport

tranſport any from the high lands, by reaſon of the unpaſſableneſs of the wayes; the body of this tree I have ſeen about 45 or 50 foot high, the Diameter ſeldom above 15 or 16 inches, the rind of a pure aſh colour, full of wrinkles, the leaves about two foot and a half long, in bunches, juſt as if you took twenty large flags, with their flat ſides together, and tyed them at the broader ends. With theſe bunches they thatch houſes, laying every bunch by himſelf on the lathes, ſomewhat to overhang one another, as tiles do. This is a very cloſe kind of thatch, keeps dry and is very laſting, and looking up to them on the inſide of the room, they are the prettieſt becomming figures that I have ſeen of that kind, theſe leaves grow out no where but at the tops of the trees.

Palmeto Royal.

Another kind of Palmeto there is, which as it hath an addition to the name, hath likewiſe an addition to the nature: for I believe there is not a more Royal or Magnificent tree growing on the earth, for beauty and largeneſs, not to be paralell'd; and excells, ſo abundantly in thoſe two properties and perfections, all the reſt, as if you had ever ſeen her, you could not but have fallen in love with her; I'm ſure I was extreamly much, and upon good and antique Authority: For if *Xerxes* ſtrange *Lydian* love the Plantane tree, was lov'd for her age, why may not I love this for her largeneſs? I believe here are more women lov'd for their largeneſs than their age, if they have beauty for an addition, as this hath; and therefore I am reſolved in that poynt, to go along with the multitude, who run very much that way: but how to ſet her out in her true ſhape and colour, without a Pencil, would ask a better pen than mine; yet I will deliver her dimenſions as near truth as I can, and for her beauty much will ariſe out of that. But firſt I will beg leave of you to ſhew her in her infancy, which is about ten or twelve years old, at which time ſhe is about ſeaventeen foot high, her body, and her branches, and that part which touches the ground, not unlike an Inkhorne, which I have ſeen turn'd in Ivory, round at the bottome, and bellied at that part which holds the Inke; and the ſtem or body of the tree, growing leſs, as that part which holds the Pens, but turn'd by a more skilful workman; and ſome of this body, part tawny, part purple, with Rings of white and green mixt, that go about her; and theſe Rings at ſix Inches diſtance. This ſtem, to be about ſix foot and a half high, upon which growes the bottome of the ſtalks, thin as leaves of parchment, enwrapping one another ſo cloſe as to make a continued ſtem, of the ſame bigneſs, or two foot and a half above the other, every ſtone of thoſe filmes or skins, bearing a ſtalk, which leſſens ſo inſenſibly, from the skin to the poynt, as none but the great former of all beauty can make the like.

Theſe ſtalks or branches, are of ſeveral lengths, thoſe that are the moſt inward, are the higheſt, and every one of thoſe ſtalks adorn'd with leaves, beginning a little from the filmes to the poynt, and all theſe Leaves like Cylinders, ſharp at either end, and biggeſt in the middle: that part of the ſtem which is the enwrappings of the filmes of a pure graſſe green, ſhining as parchment dyed green, and ſlickt with a ſlick-ſtone, and all the branches with the leaves, of a full graſs green ſpreading every way, and the higheſt of them eight foot above

the green ſtem, the other in order to make a well ſhap'd Top, to ſo beautiful a ſtem. The branches ſprout forth from the middle, or intrinſick part of the tree, one at once; and that wrapt up ſo cloſe as 'tis rather like a Pike than a branch with leaves, and that Pike alwayes bends towards the Eaſt; but being opened by the Suns heat ſpreads the leaves abroad, at which time the outmoſt or eldeſt branch or ſprig below withers and hangs down, and pulls with it the film that bears it, and ſo both it and the film which holds it up turn of a ruſſet colour and hang down like a dead leaf, till the wind blows them off; by which time the Pike above is become a branch, with all its leaves opened; then comes forth another Pike, and then the next outmoſt branch and film below, falls away as the former, and ſo the tree grows ſo much higher, as that branch took room, and ſo a pike and a dead leaf, a pike and a dead leaf, till ſhe be advanc'd to her full height, which will not be till 100 years be accompliſhed: about thirty or forty years old, ſhe will bear fruit, but long before that time, changes her ſhape, her belly being leſſened partly by the multiplicity of roots, ſhe ſhoots down into the earth (nature foreſeeing how great a weight they were to bear, and how great a ſtreſs they were to ſuffer, when the winds take hold of ſo large a head, as they were to be crown'd with) and partly by thruſting out ſuſtenance and ſubſtance, to raiſe and advance the ſtem or body (for out of this belly which is the ſtore-houſe of all this good it comes) ſo that now ſhe becomes taper, with no more leſſening than a well ſhap'd arrow, and full out as ſtrait, her body then being of a bright Aſh colour, with ſome dapples of green, the films a top retaining their ſmoothneſs and greenneſs, only a little variation in the ſhape, and that is a little ſwelling near the place that touches the ſtem or body, not much unlike an Urinal, ſo that the ſwelling that was in the body, is now raiſed up to the films or skins above. But at this age, the branches ſtand not ſo upright, as when the tree was in her minority, but has as great beauty in the ſtooping and declenſion, as ſhe had in the riſing of her branches, when her youth thruſts them forth with greater violence and vigour, and yet they had then ſome little ſtooping near the points. And now there is an addition to her beauty by two green ſtudds, or ſupporters, that riſe out of her ſides, near the place where the films joyn to the tree, and they are about three foot long, ſmall at the place from whence they grow, but bigger upwards, purely green, and not unlike the Iron that Glaſiers uſe to melt their Sawder with.

One grows on one ſide of the tree, the other on the other ſide, and between theſe two of the ſame height, on either ſide the tree, a buſh upon which the fruit grows, which are of the bigneſs of large *French* grapes, ſome green, ſome yellow, ſome purple, and when they come to be purple, they are ripe, and in a while fall down, and then the yellow becomes purple, and the green yellow; and ſo take their turns, till the tree gives over bearing. Theſe fruits we can hardly come by being of ſo great a height, nor is it any great matter: for the taſte is not pleaſant; but the Hogs find them very agreeable to their palats for thoſe that eat of them grow ſuddenly fat. I have ſeen an *Negro* with two ſhort ropes clime the tree, and gather the fruit, about this time,

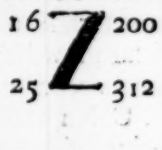
The Yonge Palmeto Royall

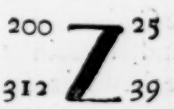
page .76.

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

time, ſhe is 80 foot high, and continues that form, without variation; only as ſhe growes older, ſo taller and larger; and has alwayes green, yellow, and purple fruit, ſucceeding one another; whether there be bloſſomes, I know not, for I never went ſo high as to look. This ſort of trees I have ſeen of all ſiſes, from ten, to two hundred foot high; and I have been told by ſome of the antient Planters, that when they came firſt upon the Iſland, they have ſeen ſome of them three hundred foot high: And ſome reaſons I have to perſwade me to believe it; for, amongſt thoſe that I have ſeen growing, which I have gueſt to be two hundred foot high, the bodies of which I meaſured, and found to be but ſixteen inches diameter. And I once found in a wood, a tree lying, which ſeemed to have been long fallen; for, the young wood was ſo grown about her, as ſtanding at one end, I could not ſee the other: But, having a couple of Negros with me, that were axe-men, I cauſed them to cut away the wood that grew about the tree, that I might come to the other end, which I thought would never be done, ſhe was ſo long, and yet a great part of her cut off, and carried away. I meaſured the diameter of her ſtem, and found it to be 25 inches.

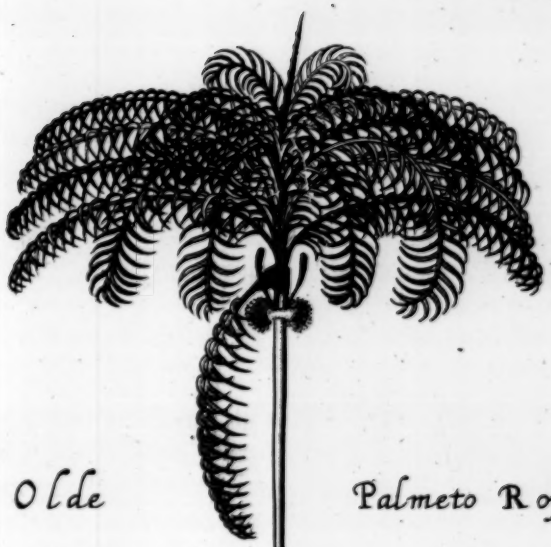
Now if we go by the rule of Three, and ſay, if 16 inches diameter make 200 foot high, what ſhall 25 inches? And by this rule we ſhall prove her to be 312 foot high. But the branches of this tree were all carried away, ſo that I could ſee none of them. But I have meaſured a branch of one of thoſe trees of 200 foot high, and found it 25 foot





long. So then, by the ſame Rule? If 200 foot high bear a branch of 25 foot long, what ſhall a Tree of 312 foot high do? And I ſee by the ſame Rule, it appears to be 39 foot long. And one of theſe trees, after ſhe comes to bear fruit, will have no leſs than 20 branches at once, (but many more in her nonage) and halfe of them hold this length. I have ſeen a branch of one of theſe ſmall tree of 200 foot high, fallen down, and blown from the tree in the falling, twenty paces off, which has made me admire from whence it ſhould come: For the tree being of ſo great a height, the branches loſe much of their bigneſs and length by their diſtance: But, lying on the ground, where we can take the juſt meaſure, we find what they are. And it is an admirable thing, to ſee the form of this ſprig or branch, which is not above two inches broad where it joynes to the ſtem, and is leſſening of the breadth from that end to the point, which is twenty five foot long, ſo inſenſible, as it is not poſſible to diſcern where the diminution is. So ſmooth, ſo even, ſo firme and tough, as though it were not wood, 'tis much ſtronger, and abler to endure the weather, or any kind of bending. The leaves that grow upon this ſtalk, are all of

them (unleſs towards the points) two foot long, that part which touches the ſtalk, ſmall, but ſtrong enough to bear the leafe, and hath a little ſhort ſtalk, to which the leafe growes, which leafe is as exactly form'd as the ſtalk, growing by degrees, to make two inches broad in the middle, and loſing that breadth inſenſibly to the poynt. Theſe leaves are thin, but tough enough to indure the ſtrongeſt wind that blowes, without being broken, and not above four inches diſtant one from another; which multiplicity of leaves, makes the beauty of the tree the fuller. About the time this tree parts with her belly, & growes to a ſlender kind of ſhape, ſhe drawes up amongſt her roots ſome of the ſoyle that bred her, about two foot higher than the levell of ground that is near it; and by reaſon it is held in by an infinity of ſmall Roots, that come from the body, it there remains firm, and falls not down; the outſide of this earth is about a foot round about, broader than the Diameter of the Tree; ſo that if the Diameter of the Tree be a foot, the Diameter of this earth is three foot at top, but ſomwhat more below; for the ſides are not ſo ſteep as to hold one breadth above and below. If this earth were beautiful, ſmooth, and large enough, it might be called the Pedeſtal to that Corinthian Pillar, the Palmeto Royal. But what is wanting in the Pedeſtal, is ſupplyed in the dimenſions of the Pillar; for, the Corinthian Pillar is allowed for length but nine of her own Diameters, and this will not aske leave to take 150. which makes her the more beautiful, ſince the ſtrength ſhe hath, is able to ſupport the weight ſhe bears: And for the Architrave, Frize, and Cornice, they are not to be compar'd to the beauty of the head of this Pillar, together with the fruit and ſupporters. And I believe, if *Vetruvius* himſelf had ever been where this Pillar grew, he would have chang'd all his deckings and garniſhings of Pillars, according to the form of this. And though the Corinthian Pillar be a Column laſciviouſly deckt, like a Curteſan, and therein participating (as all inventions do) of the place where they were firſt born; (*Cerinth* having been without controverſie, one of the wantonneſt Towns in the world) yet, this wants nothing of her beauty, and yet is chaſt, which makes her the more admirable, and the more worthy to be prized. One thing more I have to ſay of this Tree, which is not only the Root that brings forth all this beauty, but the root of much admiration and wonder; that, being a tree of that height, bearing a top of ſo vaſt an extent, as from the poynt of the branches on one ſide, to the poynt of the ſtalk on the other ſide, to be 78 foot, upon which the winde cannot but have a main power and force, yet, I never ſaw any of them blown down, nor any root of this Tree bigger than a Swans quill: but there are many of them, and they faſten themſelves in the Rocks, which hold them very firm. The wood of this Tree is ſo extream hard, and tough withall, as moſt of the axes that are imployed to fell them, are broken in the work, and they are well enough ſerved for cutting down ſuch beauty. The uſe our Planters made of them at firſt coming, before they knew how to make ſhingles, was, to ſaw the bodies of theſe trees to ſuch length, as might reach to the ridge pole, to the Eves of the houſe; for they were hollow, and then ſawing them long wiſe, there were two concaves, which they laid together, ſetting the hollow ſides up-



The Olde Palmeto Royall.

This plant here exprest is of the least Magnitude being but a foot in diametre, and the height son what less then 100 tymes his owne diametre; But there have bin some growing upon the Iland, which have bin two foot diametre, and have bin 150 tymes theyr owne diametre, which is 300 foot high.

A Scale of 30 feet

page. 78.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

upward; and where they cloſe, one to cover them, with the hollow ſide downward, and ſo the whole houſe over. And this was the uſe they made of the bodies of theſe Trees, for which, very many of them were deſtroyed.

But, I doubt, I have tir'd you with naming ſo many Trees, and therefore I will give over; but with this rule, that which way ſoever I have travelled (from the place I dwelt) either Eaſt, Weſt, North, or South, (but four miles diſtant) I have ſtill found trees, ſuch as I had never ſeen before, and not one of thoſe I have named, and many of them extreamly large and beautiful. And the nearer the middle of the Iſland, the larger the trees, and the leaves; ſo that from trees of a hundred foot high, to a diminution of twenty; and from leaves of eighteen inches long, with a proportionable breadth to that length, to the ſmall ones of half an inch, which moſt of the trees bear that are near the Bridge, and, I think, near the Sea, every where you ſhall find many, and the moſt ſuch. And the reaſon I have given before; the land in the higheſt part of the Iſland being very rich mould, and that near the Sea being a ſandy light earth. And in the partings or twiſts of the branches of thoſe trees, (which I have not named) ſuch excreſcences grow out, as are ſtrange for their formes, and no doubt medicinable in their natures; ſuch as is our *Miſleto*, or *Polypodium*, and much larger, and more frequent; but we want skilfull men to find out their vertues.

Plants that bear fruit.

There are (beſides the Bay-leaves, which, as I told you, might ſerve for Cloves, Mace, and Cinamon) two ſorts of Spices, Ginger, and red-Pepper: The Ginger being a root which brings forth blades, not unlike in ſhape to the blades of Wheat, but broader and thicker, for they cover the ground ſo, as you cannot ſee any part of it. They are of a Popinjay colour, the bloſſome a pure Scarlet. When 'tis ripe, we dig up the roots, (cutting off the blades) and put them into the hands of an Overſeer, who ſets many of the young Negroes to ſcrape them with little knives, or ſmall Iron ſpuds, ground to an edge. They are to ſcrape all the outward skin off, to kill the ſpirit; for, without that, it will perpetually grow. Thoſe that have Ginger, and not hands to dreſs it thus, are compelled to ſcald it, to kill the ſpirit; and that Ginger is nothing ſo good as the other, for it will be hard as wood, and black, whereas the ſcrapt Ginger is white and ſoft, and hath a cleaner and quicker taſte.

Ginger.

Red Pepper.

There is of this kind two ſorts; the one ſo like a childs Coral, as not to be diſcerned at the diſtance of two paces; a crimſon and ſcarlet mixt, the fruit about two inches long, and ſhines more than the beſt poliſht Coral. The other of the ſame colour, and gliſtering as much, but ſhap't like a large Button of a Cloak; both of one and the ſame quality; both ſo violently ſtrong, as when we break but the skin, it ſends out ſuch a vapour into our Lungs, as we fall all a Coughing, which laſts a quarter of an hour after the fruit is removed; but, as long as we are garbling it, we never give over. This Spice the Spaniards love, and will have it in all their meat, that they intend to have picant, for a greater *Hough goe* is not in the world. Garlick is faint and cool to it. It growes on a little ſhrub, no bigger than a Goosberry buſh.

Having

Cucumber. Having inflam'd this leafe with a burning heat, it is fit to apply a Cooler, leſt it fall on fire; and that is ſuch a one, as is cold in the third degree, a Cucumber; of which kind we have excellent good, from the beginning of *November*, to the end of *February*; but after that, the weather growes too hot. They ſerve as Sallets cold, with Oyle, Vinegar, and Pepper; and hot, being ſtewed, or fryed, of which we make Sawce for Mutton, Pork, Turkeys, or Muſcovia Ducks. Geeſe I never ſaw but two in the Iſland, and thoſe were at the Governours houſe.

Mellons. Millons we have likewiſe for thoſe four months; but before or after, the weather is too hot. They are for the moſt part larger than here in *England*. I have ſeen them cut four inches thick; they eat moiſter then here they do, which makes them the leſs wholſome. We take no other care (after the ſeeds are put into the ground) but to weed them. I have ſeen of them ſixteen inches long.

Water-Millon. The Water Millon there, is one of the goodlieſt fruits that growes. I have ſeen of them, big as a Cloakbag, with a ſuit of cloaths in it; purely green, engrayl'd with ſtraw colour; And ſo wanton Nature is, in diſpoſing thoſe figures, as though they be upon all parts of the fruit; yet, they vary and flow ſo infinitely, and no inch of ſquare or circle is to be found upon the rinde, that is like one another, and the whole rinde as ſmooth as poliſht glaſs. Where they put out upon the ground, there they lie; for the Vine they grow by, has not ſtrength to remove them. This fruit within is not unlike an Apple for colour; but for taſte, not like any fruit I know in *England*, wateriſh, and wallowiſh; yet the people there eat ſtrange quantities of it, two or three pieces, big, as if cut round about a twelve-penny loafe, an inch thick: They hold it rarely cooling to the body, and excellent for the ſtone. The ſeeds are of themſelves ſo ſtrong a Purple, as to dye that part of the fruit it touches, of the ſame colour; and till they do ſo, the fruit is not full ripe: They account the largeſt, beſt. Extreamly full of ſeeds they are, which in the eating ſlip out with ſuch eaſe, as they are not at all troubleſome.

Grapes. Grapes we have in the Iſland, and they are indifferently well taſted, but they are never ripe together; ſome may be pickt out to make Wine, but it will be ſo ſmall a quantity, as it will not be worth the while. There is alwaies ſome green, ſome ripe, ſome rotten grapes in the bunch.

Plantine. Though the Plantine bear not the moſt delicious fruit that growes on this Iſland; yet, for that ſhe is of great uſe, and beauty too, and for many other rarities that ſhe excels other Plants in, I ſhall endeavour to do her right in my deſcription. And firſt, for the manner of planting; we put a root into the ground, ſix inches deep, and in a very ſhort time, there will come forth three or four ſprouts, whereof one has the precedence, and holds that advantage, (as the prime Hawke does in an Ayery.) And as this ſprout growes, it ſprings from the intrinſick part of the ſtem, and the out-leaves hang down and rot; but ſtill new ones come within, as riſe up as the Palmeto does, like a pike, which opened with the Sun, becomes a leafe; and about the time it comes to be eight or ten foot high, the pikes, (and conſequently the

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

the leaves) will be of their full bigneſs, and ſo (as others grow) continue that bigneſs, till the laſt ſprout come forth; which is the ſoul of the Plant, and will never be a leaf, but is the ſtem upon which the fruit muſt grow. About the time the leaves come to their full bigneſs, they rot no more, but continue in their full beauty; a rich green, with ſtripes of yellow ſo intermixt, as hardly to be diſcerned where they are. Theſe leaves are the moſt of them above ſix foot long, and two foot broad; ſmooth, ſhining, and ſtiffe as a Lawrel leaf; and from the middle of the leaf to the end, ſuch a fall, as a father has, in a well ſhap't plume. But, as all theſe leaves came out in a pike, ſo that pike ever bends a little towards the Eaſt, though as ſoon as it becomes a a leaf, chooſes any point of the Compaſs to lean to; and ſo in a due proportion hangs round about the ſtem. At the time it comes to be of the full height, the uppermoſt leaves will be fifteen or ſixteen foot high, and then you ſhall perceive the ſtem upon which the fruit muſt grow, more than a foot higher than the reſt, with a green bunch at top; which bunch has ſuch a weight, as to make it ſtoop by degrees, till it be but ſeven foot from the ground; and then the green leaves which held the bloſſome in, open, and ſhew the bloſſome it ſelf, which is of a pure purple, and as big as the heart of a Stagg, and of that ſhape, with the point downwards, and ſo continues, without opening the leaves, till it be ready to fall off; and when it falls, pulls with it above a foot of the ſtalk that held it, which is covered with yellow bloſſomes. This purple bloſſome, when it fell, I gueſs to be a pound weight, beſides the ſtalk it took along with it. After this is fallen, the fruit grows out from that end which remained; and as it growes, turnes up towards the ſtalk that bears it, much like a Grapple that holds the long-Boat of a Ship; or, as a dozen large fiſh-hooks tied together, turning up ſeveral waies; each turning up of that fruit being ſeven or eight inches long, and as big as a large Battoon you walk with. In ſix months, this Plant will be grown, and this fruit ripe, which is a pleaſant, wholſome, and nouriſhing fruit, yellow, when 'tis ripe: But the Negroes chuſe to have it green, for they eat it boyl'd, and it is the only food they live upon. Our manner of eating it, is, when it is full ripe, take off the skin, which will come off with much eaſe, and then the fruit looks yellow, with a froth upon it, but the fruit firme. When it is gathered, we cut down the Plant, and give it to the Hoggs, for it will never bear more. The body of this plant is ſoft, skin within skin, like an Onyon, and between the skins, water iſſues forth as you cut it. In three months, another ſprout will come to bear, and ſo another, and another, for ever; for we never plant twice. Groves we make of theſe plants, of twenty acres of ground, and plant them at ſuch diſtances, and in ſuch rows, as you do Cherry-trees in *Kent*, ſo that we walk under the leaves, as under the Arches in St. *Faith's* Church under St. *Pauls*, free from ſun and rain.

Wild Plantinet.

The wilde Plantine grows much as the others does, but the leaves not ſo broad, and more upright, the fruit not to be eaten; of a ſcarlet colour, and almoſt three ſquare. I know no uſe of this fruit or leaves, but to look on.

Bonano.

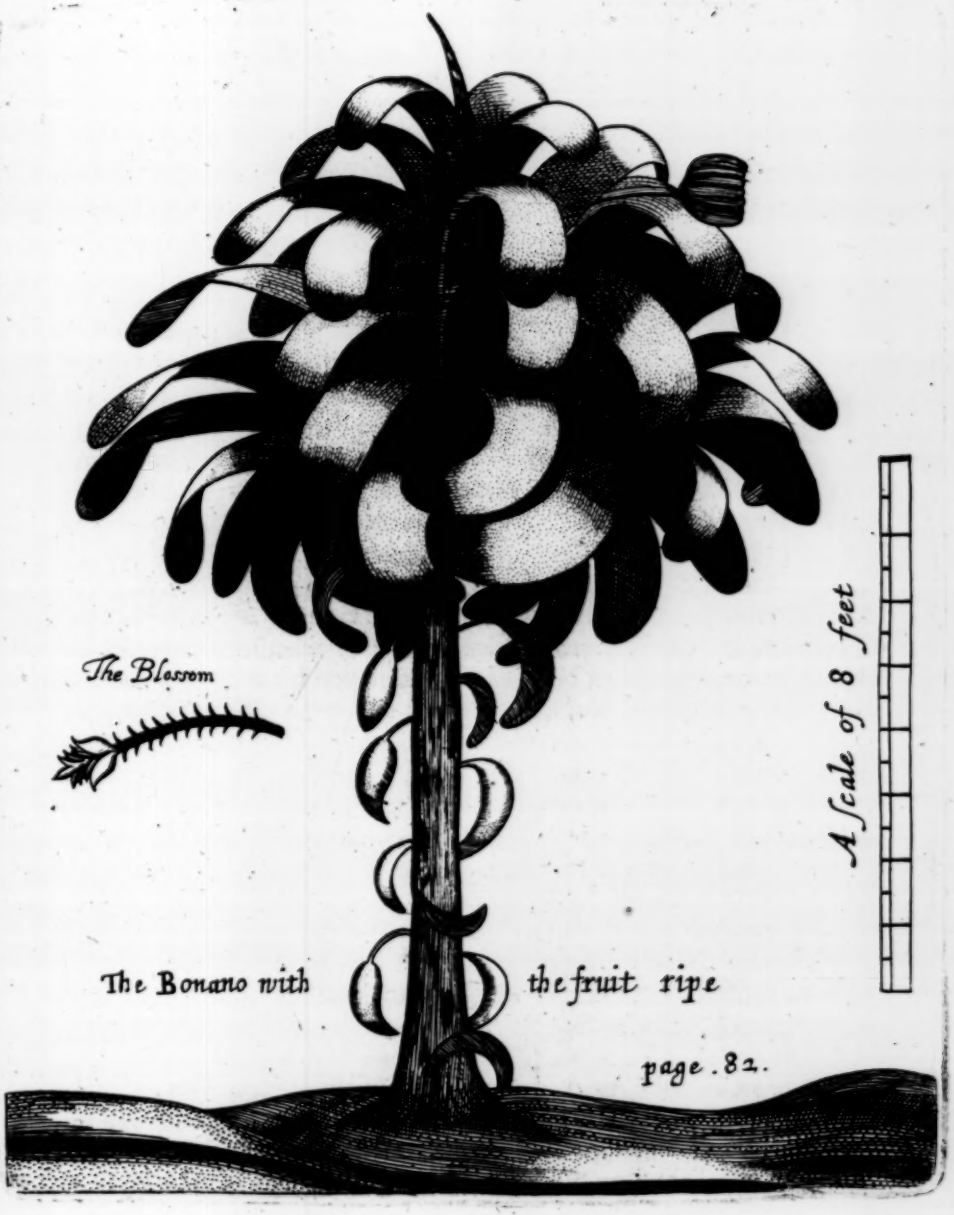
The Bonano differs nothing from the Plantine in the body and

leaves, but only this, that the leaves are ſomewhat leſs, and the bodie has here and there ſome blackiſh ſpots, the bloſſome no bigger then a large bud of a Roſe; of a faint purple, and Aſh-colour mixt, the ſtalk that bears it, adorn'd with ſmall bloſſomes, of ſeveral colours; when they fall off, there comes out the fruit, which does not turn back as the Plantines do, but ſtand outright like a bunch of puddings, all neer of a length, and each of them between four and five inches long. This fruit is of a ſweeter taſte then the Plantine; and for that reaſon the *Negroes* will not meddle with them, nor with any fruit that has a ſweet taſte; but we find them as good to ſtew, or preſerve, as the Plantine, and will look and taſte more like Quince. This tree wants little of the beauty of the Plantine, as ſhe appears upon the ground, in her full growth; and though her fruit be not ſo uſeful a food for the belly, as that of the Plantine, yet ſhe has ſomewhat to delight the eyes, which the other wants, and that is the picture of Chriſt upon the Croſs; ſo lively expreſt, as no Limner can do it (with one colour) more exactly; and this is ſeen, when you cut the fruit juſt croſs as you do the root of Ferne, to find a ſpread Eagle: but this is much more perfect, the head hanging down, the armes extended to the full length, with ſome little elevation; and the feet croſs one upon another.

This I will ſpeak as an Artiſt; let a very excellent Limner, paint a Crucifix, only with one colour, in limning; and let his touches be as ſharp, and as maſterly as he pleaſes, the figure no bigger then this which is about an inch long, and remove that picture at ſuch a diſtance from the eye, as to loſe ſome of the Curioſity, and dainty touches of the work, ſo as the outmoſt ſtels, or profile of the figure may be perfectly diſcern'd, and at ſuch a diſtance; the figure in the fruit of the Bonano, ſhall ſeem as perfect as it: much may be ſaid upon this ſubject by better wits, and abler ſouls then mine: My contemplation being only this, that ſince thoſe men dwelling in that place profeſſing the names of Chriſtians, and denying to preach to thoſe poor ignorant harmleſs ſouls the *Negroes*, the doctrine of Chriſt Crucified, which might convert many of them to his worſhip, he himſelf has ſet up his own Croſs, to reproach theſe men, who rather then they will loſe the hold they have of them as ſlaves, will deny them the benefit and bleſſing of being Chriſtians. Otherwiſe, why is this figure ſet up for theſe to look on, that never heard of Chriſt, and God never made any thing uſeleſs, or in vain.

Pine. Now to cloſe up all that can be ſaid of fruits, I muſt name the Pine, for in that ſingle name, all that is excellent in a ſuperlative degree, for beauty and taſte, is totally and ſummarily included: and if it were here to ſpeak for it ſelf, it would ſave me much labour, and do it ſelf much right, 'Tis true, that it takes up double the time the Plantine does, in bringing forth the fruit; for 'tis a full year before it be ripe; but when it comes to be eaten, nothing of rare taſte can be thought on that is not there; nor is it imaginable, that ſo full a Harmony of taſtes can be raiſed out of ſo many parts, and all diſtinguiſhable. But before I come to ſay any thing of that, I will give you ſome little hints of her ſhape and manner of growth, which though I muſt acknow-

ledge



The Bonano with the fruit ripe

page. 82.

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

ledg my ſelf to be down-right lame, in the expreſſion; yet rather then you ſhall loſe all, I will indeavour to repreſent ſome of her beauties, in ſuch faint expreſſions as I have. A Slip taken from the body of this plant, and ſet in the ground, will not preſently take root, but the Crown that growes upon the fruit it ſelf will ſooner come to perfection then it; and will have much more beauty all the time of growing. In a quarter of a year, it will be a foot high, and then the leaves will be about 7 or 8 inches long, which appear to your eyes like Semi-Circles: the middle being a little hollow, ſo as I have ſeen a french ſword that is made for lightneſs and ſtrength. The colour for the moſt part, froſt upon green, intermixt with Carnation, and upon edges of the leaves, teeth like thoſe upon Sawes, and theſe are pure incarnadine. The leaves fall over one another, as they are plac't higher on the ſtem; the points of the loweſt, touching the ground; in a quarter of a year more, you ſhall perceive on the top of the ſtem a Bloſſome, as large as the largeſt Carnation, but of different colours, very ſmall flakes, Carnation, Crimſon and Scarlet intermixt, ſome yellow, ſome blew leaves, and ſome Peach Colour, intermixt with purple, Sky colour, and Orange tawny, Gridaline, and Gingeline, white and Philyamort. So that the Bloſſome may be ſaid to repreſent many of the varieties to the ſight, which the fruit does to the taſte, theſe colours will continue a week or ten dayes, and then wither and fall away, under which there will appear a little bunch of the bigneſs of a Walnut which has in it all theſe colours mixt, which in the bloſſome were diſperſt; and ſo grows bigger for two months more, before it ſhews the perfect ſhape, which is ſomewhat of an Oval form, but blunt at either end; and at the upper end, growes out a Crown of leaves, much like thoſe below for colour, but more beautiful; ſome of the leaves of this Crown, ſix inches long; the out leaves, ſhorter by degrees. This fruit is inclos'd with a rind, which begins with a ſcrew at the ſtalk, and ſo it goes round till it comes to the top or Crown, gently riſing, which ſcrew is about ¼ of an inch broad; and the figures that are imbroydred upon that ſcrew neer of that dimenſion, and diviſions between. And it falls out ſo, as thoſe diviſions are never over one another in the ſcrew, but are alwayes under the middle of the figures above, thoſe figures do vary ſo in the colouring, as if you ſee an hundred Pines they are not one like another, and every one of thoſe figures has a little tuft or beard, ſome of green, ſome yellow, ſome Aſh colour, ſome Carnation: There are two ſorts of pines, the King and Qeen Pine: The Queen is far more delicate, and has her colours of all greens, with their ſhadowes intermixt, with faint Carnations; but moſt of all froſt upon green, and Sea greens. The King Pine, has, for the moſt part, all ſorts of yellows, with their ſhadowes intermixt with graſs greens, and is commonly the larger Pine. I have ſeen ſome of them 14 inches long, and ſix inches in the diametre; they never grow to be above four foot high, but the moſt of them having heavy bodies, and ſlender ſtalks, lean dovvn and reſt upon the ground. Some there are, that ſtand upright, and have coming out of the ſtem, belovv, ſome ſprouts of their own kind, that bear fruits which jett out from the ſtem a little, and then riſe upright, I

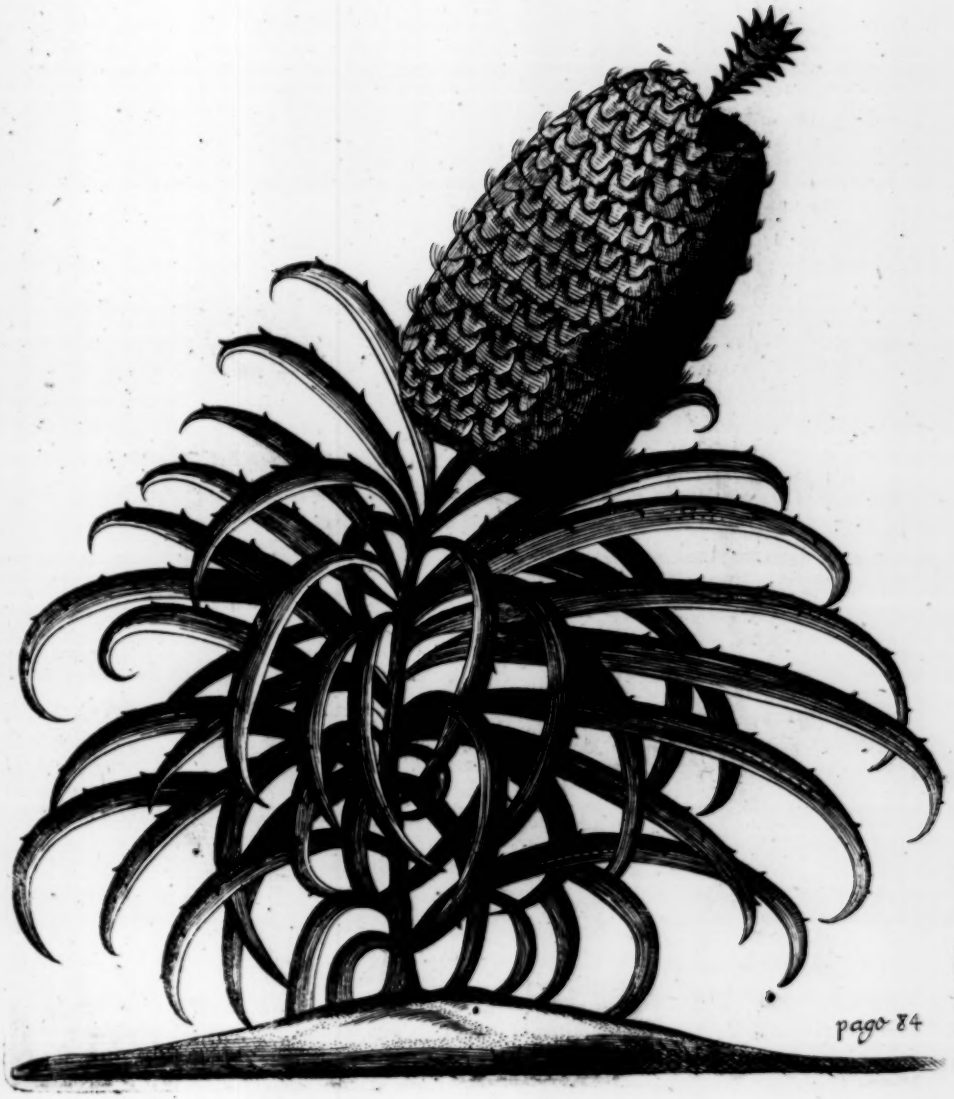
have ſeen a dozen of theſe round about the prime fruit, but not ſo high as the bottom of that, and the whole Plant together, ſhews like a Father in the middle, and a dozen Children round about him; and all thoſe will take their turnes to be ripe, and all very good. When this fruit is grown to a ripeneſs, you ſhall perceive it by the ſmell, which is as far beyond the ſmell of our choiceſt fruits of *Europe*, as the taſte is beyond theirs. When we gather them, we leave ſome of the ſtalk to take hold by; and when vve come to eat them, vve firſt cut off the crovvn, and ſend that out to be planted; and then vvith a knife, pare off the rinde, vvhich is ſo beautiful, as it grieves us to rob the fruit of ſuch an ornament; nor vvould we do it, but to enjoy the precious ſubſtance it contains; like a Thief, that breakes a beautiful Cabinet, which he would forbear to do, but for the treaſure he expects to find within. The rinde being taken off, vve lay the fruit in a diſh, and cut it in ſlices, half an inch thick; and as the knife goes in, there iſſues out of the pores of the fruit, a liquor, cleer as Rock-vvater, neer about ſix ſpoonfulls, vvhich is eaten whith a ſpoon; and as you taſte it, you find it in a high degree delicious, but ſo milde, as you can diſtinguiſh no taſte at all; but when you bite a piece of the fruit, it is ſo violently ſharp, as you vvould think it vvould fetch all the skin off your mouth; but, before your tongue have made a ſecond trial upon your palat, you ſhall perceive ſuch a ſvveetneſs to followv, as perfectly to cure that vigorous ſharpneſs; and betvveen theſe tvvo extreames, of ſharp and ſvveet, lies the reliſh and flavor of all fruits that are excellent; and thoſe taſtes will change and flow ſo faſt upon your palate, as your fancy can hardly keep way with them, to diſtinguiſh the one from the other: and this at leaſt to a tenth examination, for ſo long the Eccho will laſt. This fruit within, is neer of the colour of an Abricot not full ripe, and eates criſpe and ſhort as that does; but it is full of pores, and thoſe of ſuch formes and colours, as 'tis a very beautiful ſight to look on, and invites the appetite beyond meaſure. Of this fruit you may eat plentifully, without any danger of ſurfeting. I have had many thoughts which way this fruit might be brought into *England*, but cannot ſatisfie my ſelf in any; preſerv'd it cannot be, whole; for, the rinde is is ſo firm and tough, as no Sugar can enter in; and if you divide it in peices, (the fruit being full of pores) all the pure taſte will boyle out. 'Tis true, that the *Dutch* preſerve them at *Fernambock*, and ſend them home; but they are ſuch as are young, and their rinde ſoft and tender: But thoſe never came to their full taſte, nor can we know by the taſte of them, what the others are. From the *Bermudoes*, ſome have been brought hither in their full ripeneſs and perfection, where there has been a quick paſſage, and the fruites taken in the nick of time; but, that happens very ſeldom. But, that they ſhould be brought from the *Barbadoes*, is impoſſible, by reaſon of the ſeveral Climates between. We brought in the ſhip ſeventeen of ſeveral growths, but all rotten, before we came halfe the way.

Sugar Canes, with the manner of planting; of their growth, time of ripeneſs, with the whole proceſs of Sugar-making.

Though I have ſaid as much as is fit, and no more then truth, of the beauty and taſte of theſe formentioned Trees and Plants, beyond which, the Sun with his maſculine force cannot beget, nor the teeming Earth bear; all which are proper and peculiar to the Iland; for they

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

The Queene Pine.



pago 84

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

An Index *to the Platforme or Superficies of an* Ingenio, *that grinds or ſqueezes the Sugar.*

A. THe ground-plat, upon which the Poſts or Pillars ſtand, that bear up the houſe, or the Intercolumniation between thoſe Pillars.

B The Pillars or Poſts themſelves.

C The wall between the Mill-houſe and Boyling-houſe.

D The Circle or Circumference, where the Horſes and Cattle go, which draw the Rollers about.

E The Sweeps, to which the Horſes and Cattle are faſtned, that draw about the Rollers.

F The Frame of the *Ingenio*.

G The Brackets or Buttereſſes, that ſupport that Frame.

H The Dore, that goes down ſtairs to the Boyling-houſe.

I The Ciſtern, into which the Liquor runs from the Ingenio, immediately after it is ground, and is carried in a Pipe under ground to this Ciſtern, where it remains not above a day at moſt.

K The Ciſtern that holds the Temper, which is a Liquor made with aſhes, ſteept in water, and is no other than the Lye we waſh withall in *England*. This temper, we ſtraw in the three laſt Coppers, as the Sugar boyles, without which, it would never Corn, or be any thing but a Syrope; but the ſalt and tartarouſneſs of this Temper, cauſes it to turn, as Milk does, when any ſoure or ſharp liquor is put into it; and a very ſmall quantity does the work.

L The Boyling-houſe.

The five black Rounds are the Coppers, in which the Sugar is boyled, of which the largeſt is called the clarifying Copper, and the leaſt, the Tatch.

M The cooling Ciſtern, which the Sugar is put into, preſently after it is taken off the fire, and there kept till it be Milk-warm; and then it is to be put into Pots made of boards, ſixteen inches ſquare above, and ſo grow taper to a point downward; the Pot is commonly about thirty inches long, and will hold thirty or thirty five pounds of Sugar.

N The Dore of the Filling-room.

O The Room it ſelf, into which the Pots are ſet, being fill'd, till the Sugar grow cold and hard, which willbe in two dayes & two nights, & then they are carried away to the Cureing houſe.

P The tops of the Pots, of ſixteen inches ſquare, and ſtand between two ſtantions of timber, which are girded together in ſeveral places, with wood or Iron, and are thirteen or fourteen inches aſſunder; ſo that the tops of the Pots being ſixteen inches, cannot ſlip between, but are held up four foot from the ground.

Q. The Frame where the Coppers ſtand, which is raiſed above the flowre or level of the room, about a foot and a half, and is made of Dutch Bricks, which they call Klinkers, and plaiſter of *Paris*. And beſides the Coppers, there are made ſmall Gutters, which convey the skimmings of the three leſſer Coppers, down to the Still-houſe, whereof the ſtrong Spirit is made, which they call *kill-devil*, and the skimmings of the two greater Coppers are conveyed another way, as worthleſs and good for nothing.

R The Dore that goes down the ſtairs to the fire-room, where the Furnaces are, which cauſe the Coppers to boyl; and though they cannot be expreſt here, by reaſon they are under the Coppers; yet, I have made ſmall ſemi-circles, to let you ſee where they are, behind the partition-wall, which divides the fire-room from the boyling-houſe; which wall goes to the top of the houſe, and is mark'd with the Letter (*c*) as the other walls are.

S A little Gutter made in the wall, from the Ciſtern that holds the firſt Liquor, to the clarifying Copper, and from thence is conveyed to the other Coppers, with Ladles that hold a gallon a piece, by the hands of Negres that attend that work day and night, ſhifting both Negres and Cattle every four hours, who alſo convey the skimmings of the three leſſer Coppers down to the Stillhouſe, there to be twice diſtill'd; the firſt time it comes over the helme, it is but ſmall, and is called Low-wines; but the ſecond time, it comes off the ſtrongeſt Spirit or Liquor that is potable.

T All Windowes.

V The Fire-room, where the Furnaces are, that make the Coppers boyl.

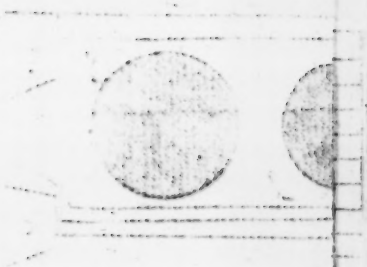
W The Still-houſe.

X The Ciſtern that holds the skimmings, till it begin to be ſoure, 'till when, it will not come over the helme.

Y The two Stills in the Still-houſe.

Z The Semi-circles, that ſhew where about the Furnaces ſtand.

Place this after Folio 84.



UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

An Index *to the Platforme or Superficies of an* Ingenio, *that grinds or ſqueezes the Sugar.*

A. THe ground-plat, upon which the Poſts or Pillars ſtand, that bear up the houſe, or the Intercolumniation between thoſe Pillars.

B The Pillars or Poſts themſelves.

C The wall between the Mill-houſe and Boyling-houſe.

D The Circle or Circumference, where the Horſes and Cattle go, which draw the Rollers about.

E The Sweeps, to which the Horſes and Cattle are faſtned, that draw about the Rollers.

F The Frame of the *Ingenio*.

G The Brackets or Buttereſſes, that ſupport that Frame.

H The Dore, that goes down ſtairs to the Boyling-houſe.

I The Ciſtern, into which the Liquor runs from the Ingenio, immediately after it is ground, and is carried in a Pipe under ground to this Ciſtern, where it remains not above a day at moſt.

K The Ciſtern that holds the Temper, which is a Liquor made with aſhes, ſteept in water, and is no other than the Lye we waſh withall in *England*. This temper, we ſtraw in the three laſt Coppers, as the Sugar boyles, without which, it would never Corn, or be any thing but a Syrope; but the ſalt and tartarouſneſs of this Temper, cauſes it to turn, as Milk does, when any ſoure or ſharp liquor is put into it; and a very ſmall quantity does the work.

L The Boyling-houſe.

The five black Rounds are the Coppers, in which the Sugar is boyled, of which the largeſt is called the clarifying Copper, and the leaſt, the Tatch.

M The cooling Ciſtern, which the Sugar is put into, preſently after it is taken off the fire, and there kept till it be Milk-warm; and then it is to be put into Pots made of boards, ſixteen inches ſquare above, and ſo grow taper to a point downward; the Pot is commonly about thirty inches long, and will hold thirty or thirty five pounds of Sugar.

N The Dore of the Filling-room.

O The Room it ſelf, into which the Pots are ſet, being fill'd, till the Sugar grow cold and hard, which will be in two dayes & two nights, & then they are carried away to the Cureing houſe.

P The tops of the Pots, of ſixteen inches ſquare, and ſtand between two ſtantions of timber, which are girded together in ſeveral places, with wood or Iron, and are thirteen or fourteen inches aſſunder; ſo that the tops of the Pots being ſixteen inches, cannot ſlip between, but are held up four foot from the ground.

Q The Frame where the Coppers ſtand, which is raiſed above the flowre or level of the room, about a foot and a half, and is made of Dutch Bricks, which they call Klinkers, and plaiſter of *Paris*. And beſides the Coppers, there are made ſmall Gutters, which convey the skimmings of the three leſſer Coppers, down to the Still-houſe, whereof the ſtrong Spirit is made, which they call *kill-devil*, and the skimmings of the two greater Coppers are conveyed another way, as worthleſs and good for nothing.

R The Dore that goes down the ſtairs to the fire-room, where the Furnaces are, which cauſe the Coppers to boyl; and though they cannot be expreſt here, by reaſon they are under the Coppers; yet, I have made ſmall ſemi-circles, to let you ſee where they are, behind the partition-wall, which divides the fire-room from the boyling-houſe; which wall goes to the top of the houſe, and is mark'd with the Letter (*c*) as the other walls are.

S A little Gutter made in the wall, from the Ciſtern that holds the firſt Liquor, to the clarifying Copper, and from thence is conveyed to the other Coppers, with Ladles that hold a gallon a piece, by the hands of Negres that attend that work day and night, ſhifting both Negres and Cattle every four hours, who alſo convey the skimmings of the three leſſer Coppers down to the Stillhouſe, there to be twice diſtill'd; the firſt time it comes over the helme, it is but ſmall, and is called Low-wines; but the ſecond time, it comes off the ſtrongeſt Spirit or Liquor that is potable.

T All Windowes.

V The Fire-room, where the Furnaces are, that make the Coppers boyl.

W The Still-houſe.

X The Ciſtern that holds the skimmings, till it begin to be ſoure, 'till when, it will not come over the helme.

Y The two Stills in the Still-houſe.

Z The Semi-circles, that ſhew where about the Furnaces ſtand.

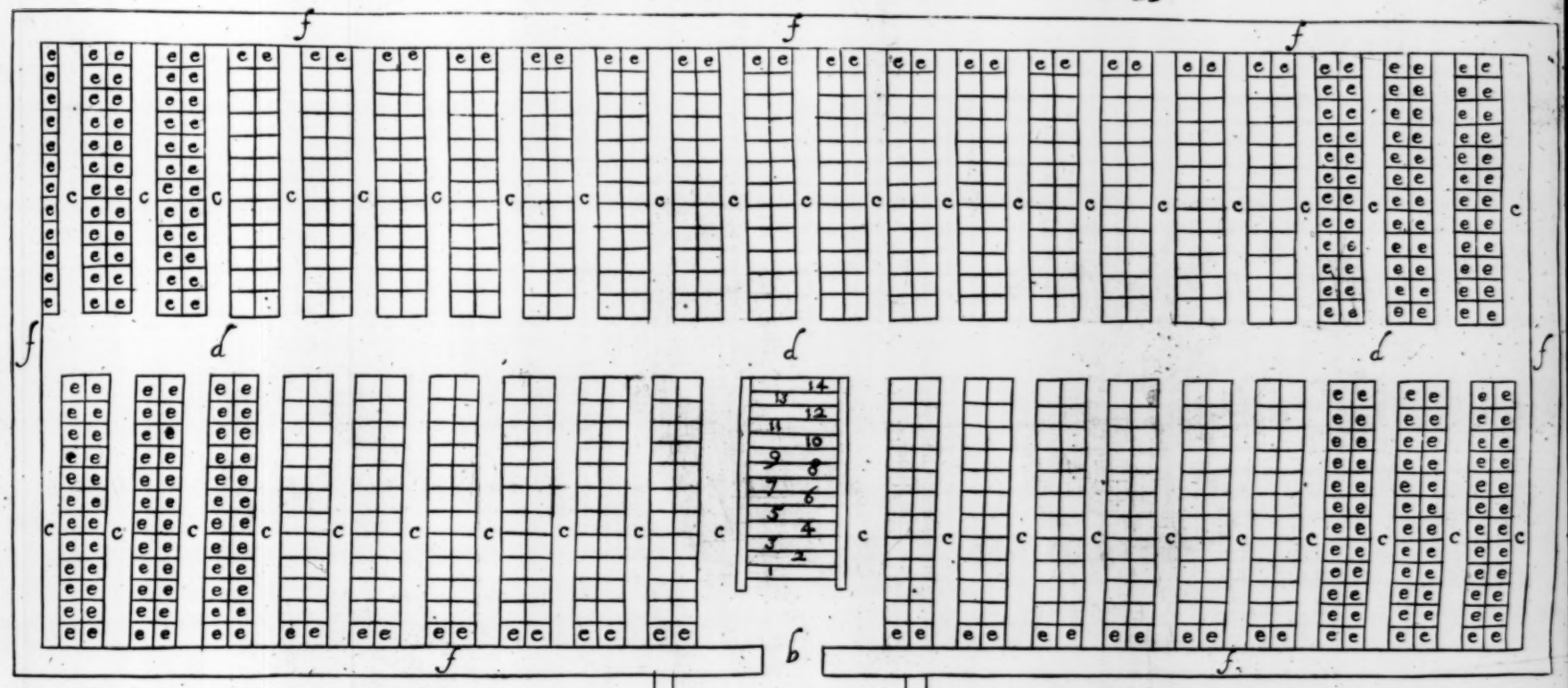
Place this after Folio 84.

The superfities or Plott forme of the Ingenio that grinds or squeizes the canes which make the suger

A scale of 40 foote

In this storie is 924 potts and they use to haue another
storie above this which will hold above 600. potts more

The first Storie of the Cureing house where the potts stand which hold the Suger and is 8. foote 2 inches from the ground haveing 14. steps to rise of 7. inches to a stepp .



The Index of the Cureing house .

a. the roome where they knock out the Suger when it is cured, or made into whites, and is called the knocking roome ; when they knock it out for muscavados, they finde the midle of the pott well coloured, but the upper and nether parts, of a brounner colour the topp frothy and light, the bottom verie browne and full of Molosses, both which they sett aside to be boyld againe with the Mosses in the Cisterns of which they make Penneles, which though it be a worse kinde of Suger in the spending yet you will hardly know it from the second sort of Muscove Suger

b. the two dores

c. the passages betweene the potts upon the flour above

d. the great passage in the midle of the rome from end to end

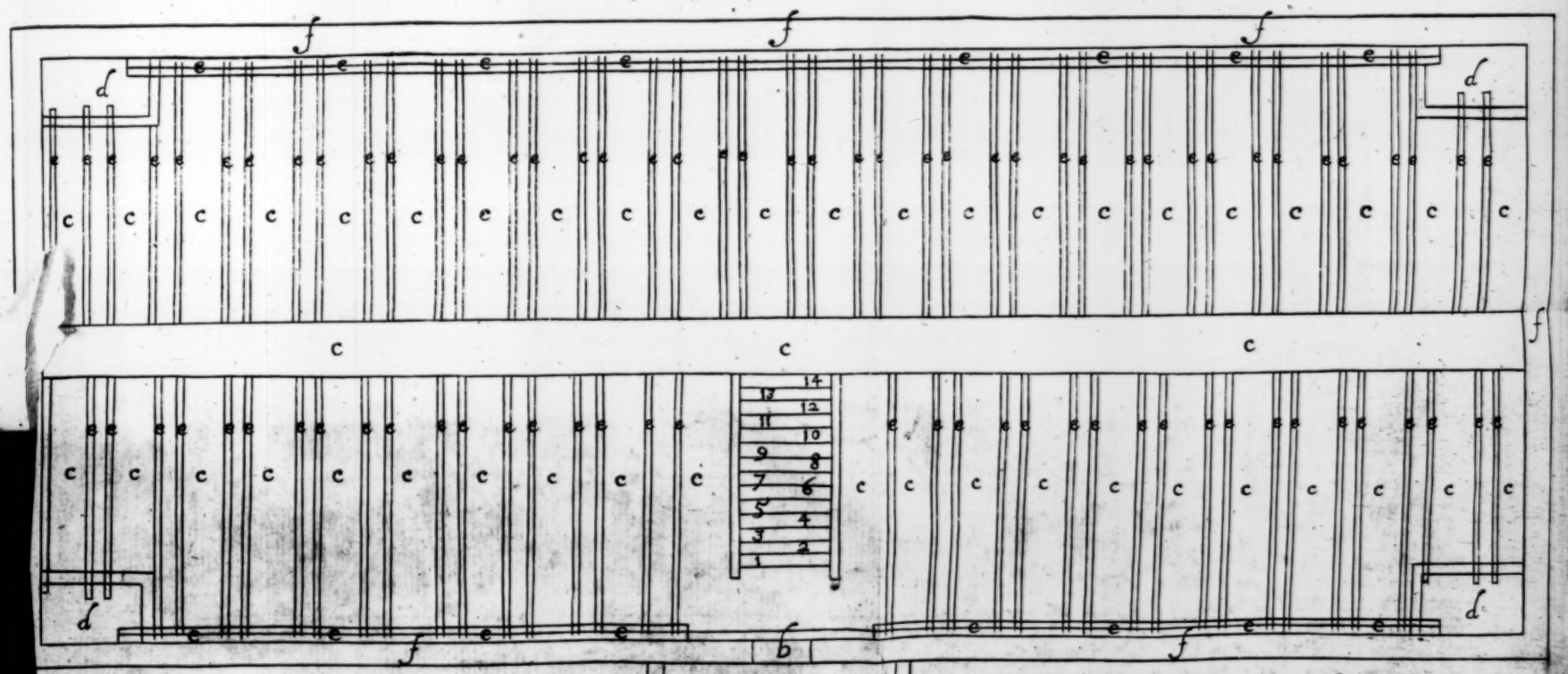
e. the topps of the potts which are. 16. inches square and hang betweene stantions of timber borne up by verie strong and Massy studs or posts, and girded or bract togither with Iron plates or wood, the length of the potts are 26. or 28. inches long made taper donneward, and hold about .30. pound of Suger .

f. the walls of the roome which is 100. foot long and 40. foot broade within, they have some tymes a storie of potts aboue this .

a Scale of 40. foote

10	20	30	40

The ground roome of the Cureing house of the place where the gutters ly w.ch conwey ye Molosses to ye Cisterns



The Index to the ground roome .

a. the knocking roome .

b. the dores

c. the vacuitie betweene the gutters

d. the Cisterns of which there are .4. which hold the Molosses till they boyle it which comonly they doe one day in a weeke .

e. all the gutters that conway the Molosses downe to the Cisterns .

f. the walls of the roome which are to be accompted two foot thick, ... there are seldome any windows in the Cureing house, for the moyst ayer is an enemy to the cure of the suger rather bring panns of well kindled coales into the roome espetially in moyst and raynie wether .

The upright of the Ingenio or Mill that squeeses or grinds the Suger Canes

a. the foundation or plates of the house which must be of massey and lasting timber

b. the frame of the Ingenio

c. the planks that beare up the Rollers

d. the suporter or propp that beares upp those planks

e. the Rollers themselves

f. the shaft that is grafted into the midle roller which turnes both the other

g. the swepes that come over all ye worke and reach to ye Circle where the horses and Cattle draw.

h. the Bracketts that keepe the frame from shakeing whereof there must be 8.

i. the sides of the house which are strong posts or studds which beare up the house and are plact att ten foote distance with Brackets above and below to strengthen them for beareing up the plates of the house aboue.

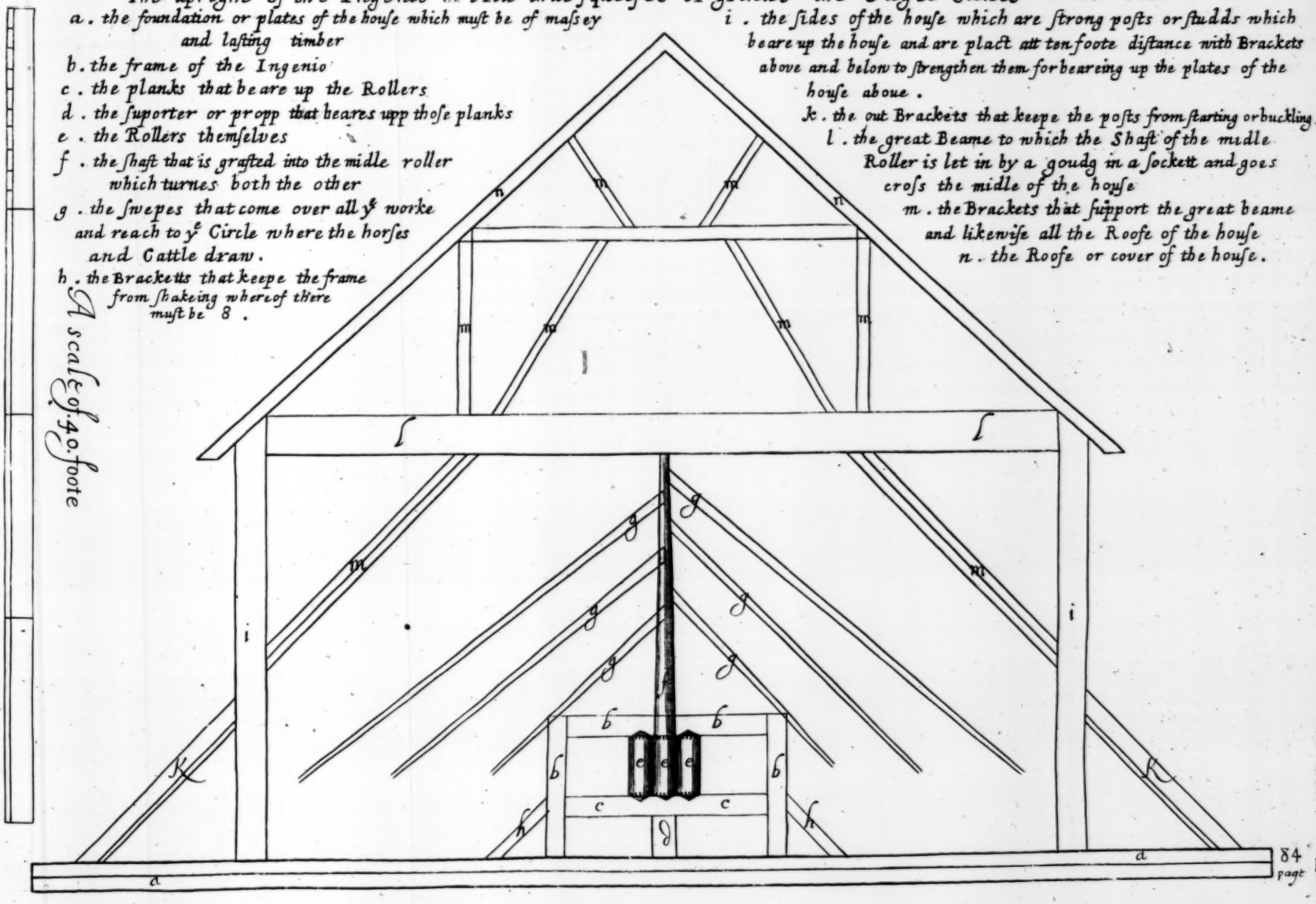
k. the out Brackets that keepe the posts from starting or buckling

l. the great Beame to which the Shaft of the midle Roller is let in by a goudg in a sockett and goes cros the midle of the house

m. the Brackets that support the great beame and likewise all the Roofe of the house

n. the Roofe or cover of the house.

A scale of 40. foote



A
B
C
L
E
F
G
I
I

they were planted there by the great Gardiner of the World. Yet, there is one brought thither as a ſtranger, from beyond the Line, which has a property beyond them all; and that is the Sugar-Cane, which though it has but one ſingle taſte, yet, that full ſweetneſs has ſuch a benign faculty, as to preſerve all the reſt from corruption, which, without it, would taint and become rotten; and not only the fruits of this Iſland, but of the world, which is a ſpecial preheminence due to this Plant, above all others, that the earth or world can boaſt of. And that I may the more fully and amply ſet her off, I will give you all the obſervations I made, from my firſt arrival on the Iſland, when planting there, was but in its infancy, and but faintly underſtood, to the time I left the place, when it was grown to a high perfection.

At the time we landed on this Iſland, which was in the beginning of *September*, 1647. we were informed, partly by thoſe Planters we found there, and partly by our own obſervations, that the great work of Sugar-making, was but newly practiſed by the inhabitants there. Some of the moſt induſtrious men, having gotten Plants from *Fernambock*, a place in *Braſil*, and made tryal of them at the *Barbadoes*; and finding them to grow, they planted more and more, as they grew and multiplyed on the place, till they had ſuch a conſiderable number, as they were worth the while to ſet up a very ſmall Ingenio, and ſo make tryal what Sugar could be made upon that ſoyl. But, the ſecrets of the work being not well underſtood, the Sugars they made were very inconſiderable, and little worth, for two or three years. But they finding their errours by their daily practice, began a little to mend; and by new directions from *Braſil*, ſometimes by ſtrangers, and now and then by their own people, (who being covetous of the knowledge of a thing, vvhich ſo much concerned them in their particulars, and for the general good of the vvhole Iſland) vvere content ſometimes to make a voyage thither, to improve their knovvledge in a thing they ſo much deſired. Being now made much abler to make their queries, of the ſecrets of that myſtery, by how much their often failings, had put them to often ſtops and nonpluſſes in the work. And ſo returning with moſt Plants, and better Knowledge, they went on upon freſh hopes, but ſtill ſhort, of what they ſhould be more skilful in: for, at our arrival there, we found them ignorant in three main points, that much conduced to the work; *viz.* The manner of Planting, the time of Gathering, and the right placing of their Coppers in their Furnaces; as alſo, the true way of covering their Rollers, with plates or Bars of Iron: All which being rightly done, advance much in the performance of the main work. At the time of our arrival there, we found many Sugar-works ſet up, and at work; but yet the Sugars they made, were but bare Muſcavadoes, and few of them Merchantable commodities; ſo moiſt, and full of moloſſes, and ſo ill cur'd, as they were hardly vvorth the bringing home for *England*. But about the time I left the Iſland, which was in 1650. they were much better'd; for then they had the skill to know when the Canes vvere ripe, vvhich vvas not, till they vvere fifteen months old; and before, they gathered them at tvvelve, vvhich vvas a main diſadvantage to the making

king good Sugar; for, the liquor wanting of the ſweetneſs it ought to have, cauſed the Sugars to be lean, and unfit to keep. Beſides, they were grown greater proficients, both in boyling and curing them, and had learnt the knowledge of making them white, ſuch as you call Lump Sugars here in *England*; but not ſo excellent as thoſe they make in *Braſil*, nor is there any likelyhood they can ever make ſuch: the land there being better, and lying in a Continent, muſt needs have conſtanter and ſteadier weather, and the Aire much drier and purer, than it can be in ſo ſmall an Iland, and that of *Barbadoes*. And now, ſeeing this commodity, Sugar, hath gotten ſo much the ſtart of all the reſt of thoſe, that were held the ſtaple Commodities of the Iland, and ſo much over-top't them, as they are for the moſt part ſlighted and neglected. And, for that few in *England* know the trouble and care of making it, I think it convenient, in the firſt place, to acquaint you, as far as my memory will ſerve, with the whole proceſs of the work of Sugar-making, which is now grown the ſoul of Trade in this Iland. And leaving to trouble you and my ſelf, with relating the errours our Predeceſſors ſo long wandred in, I will in brief ſet down the right and beſt way they practiſed, when I left the Iſland, which, I think, will admit of no greater or farther improvement.

But, before I will begin with that, I will let you ſee, how much the land there hath been advanc'd in the profit, ſince the work of Sugar began, to the time of our landing there, which was not above five or ſix years: For, before the work began, this Plantation of Major *Hilliards*, of five hundred acres, could have been purchaſed for four hundred pound ſterling; and now the halfe this Plantation, with the haſte of the Stock upon it was ſold for ſeven thouſand pound ſterling. And it is evident, that all the land there, which has been imployed to that work, hath found the like improvement. And I believe, when the ſmall Plantations in poor mens hands, of ten, twenty, or thirty acres, which are too ſmall to lay to that work, be bought up by great men, and put together, into Plantations of five, ſix, or ſeven hundred acres, that two thirds of the Iland will be fit for Plantations of Sugar, which will make it one of the richeſt Spots of earth under the Sun.

And now, ſince I have put my ſelf upon this Diſcovery, I think it fit to let you know the nature of the Plant, the right way of Planting it, the manner of growth, the time of growing to ripeneſs, the manner of cutting, bringing home, the place where to lay them, being brought home, the time they may lye there, without ſpoyl, the manner of grinding or ſqueezing them, the conveyance of the liquor to the Ciſterns, how long it may ſtay there without harme, the manner of boyling and skimming, with the conveyance of the skimmings into the Ciſterns, in the Still-houſe, the manner of diſtilling it, which makes the ſtrongeſt Spirits that men can drink, with the temper to be put in; what the temper is, the time of cooling the Sugar before it be put into the Pots; the time it ſtaies in the Cureing houſe, before it be good Muſcavado Sugar. And laſt, the making of it into Whites, which we call Lump-Sugar.

Firſt then, it is fit to ſet down, what manner of place is to be choſen,

ſen, to ſet this Sugar-work, or Ingenio, upon; and it muſt be the brow of a ſmall hill, that hath within the compaſs of eighty foot, twelve foot deſcent, *viz.* from the grinding place, which is the higheſt ground, and ſtands upon a flat, to the Still-houſe, and that by theſe deſcents: From the grinding place to the boyling houſe, four foot and a half, from thence to the fire-room, ſeven foot and a half; and ſome little deſcent to the Still-houſe. And the reaſon of theſe deſcents are theſe; the top of the Ciſtern, into which the firſt liquor runs, is, and muſt be ſomewhat lower than the Pipe that convaies it, and that is a little under ground. Then the liquor which runs from that Ciſtern muſt vent it ſelf at the bottom, otherwiſe it cannot run all out; and that Ciſtern is two foot and a half deep: and ſo, running upon a little deſcent, to the clarifying Copper, which is a foot and a half above the flowre of the Boyling houſe, (and ſo is the whole Frame, where all the Coppers ſtand); it muſt of neceſſity fall out, that the flowre of the Boyling-houſe muſt be below the flowre of the Mill-houſe, four foot and a half. Then admit the largeſt Copper be a foot and a half deep, the bottom of the Copper will be lower then the flowre of the Boyling-houſe, by a foot; the botton of the Furnaces muſt be three foot below the Coppers; and the holes under the Furnaces, into which the aſhes fall, is three foot below the bottom of the Furnace: A little more fall is required to the Still-houſe, and ſo the account is made up. Upon what place the Sugar-work is to be ſet, I have drawn two Plots, that expreſs more than language can do, to which I refer you. And ſo I have done with the Ingenio, and now to the work I promiſed, which I ſhall be brief in.

When I firſt arrived upon the Iland, it was in my purpoſe, to obſerve their ſeveral manners of planting and husbandry there; and becauſe this Plant was of greateſt value and eſteem, I deſired firſt the knowledge of it. I ſaw by the growth, as well as by what I had been told, that it was a ſtrong and luſty Plant, and ſo vigorous, as where it grew, to forbid all Weeds to grow very neer it; ſo thirſtily it ſuck't the earth for nouriſhment, to maintain its own health and gallantry.

But the Planters, though they know this to be true, yet, by their manner of Planting, did not rightly purſue their own knowledge; for their manner was, to dig ſmall holes, at three foot diſtance, or there about, and put in the Plants endwiſe, with a little ſtooping, ſo that each Plant brought not forth above three or four ſprouts at the moſt, and they being all faſtned to one root, when they grew large, tall, and heavy, and ſtormes of wind and rain came, (and thoſe raines there, fall with much violence and weight) the roots were looſened, and the Canes lodged, and ſo became rotten, and unfit for ſervice in making good Sugar. And beſides, the roots being far aſunder, weeds grew up betvveen, and vvorſe then all weeds, Withs, vvhich are of a ſtronger grouth then the Canes, and do much miſchiefe vvhere they are; for, they vvinde about them, and pull them dovvn to the ground, as diſdaining to ſee a prouder Plant than themſelves. But experience taught us, that this vvay of planting vvas moſt pernicious, and therefore vvere reſolved to try another, vvhich is, vvithout queſtion, the beſt; and that

is, by digging a ſmall trench of ſix inches broad, and as much deep, in a ſtraight line, the vvhole length of the land you mean to plant, laying the earth on one ſide the trench as you make it; then lay tvvo Canes along the bottom of the trench, one by another, and ſo continue them the vvhole length of the trench, to the lands end, and cover them vvith the earth you laid by; and at tvvo foot diſtance, another of the ſame, and ſo a third and fourth, till you have finiſh'd all the land you intend to plant at that time: For, you muſt not plant too much at once, but have it to grovv ripe ſucceſſively, that your vvork may come in order, to keep you ſtill doing; for, if it ſhould be ripe all together, you are not able to vvork it ſo; and then for vvant of cutting, they vvould rot, and grovv to loſs: By planting it thus along, tvvo together, every knot vvill have a ſprout, and ſo a particular root, and by the means of that, be the more firmer fixt in the ground, and the better able to endure the vvind and vveather, and by their thick grovving together, be the ſtronger to ſupport one another. By that time they have been in the ground a month, you ſhall perceive them to appear, like a land of green Wheat in *England*, that is high enough to hide a Hare; and in a month more, tvvo foot high at leaſt. But upon the firſt months grovvth, thoſe that are careful, and the beſt husbands, command their Overſeers to ſearch, if any vveeds have taken root, and deſtroy them, or if any of the Plants fail, and ſupply them; for vvhere the Plants are vvanting, vveeds vvill grovv; for, the ground is too vertuous to be idle. Or, if any Withs grovv in thoſe vacant places, they vvill ſpread very far, and do much harm, pulling dovvn all the Canes they can reach to. If this husbandry be not uſed vvhen the Canes are young, it vvill be too late to find a remedy; for, vvhen they are grovvn to a height, the blades vvill become rough and ſharp in the ſides, and ſo cut the skins of the Negres, as the blood vvill follovv; for their bodies, leggs, and feet, being uncloathed and bare, cannot enter the Canes vvithout ſmart and loſs of blood, vvhich they vvill not endure. Beſides, if the Overſeers ſtay too long, before they repair theſe void places, by new Plants, they will never be ripe together, which is a very great harm to the whole field, for which there is but one remedy, and that almoſt as ill as the diſeaſe, which is, by burning the whole field, by which they loſe all the time they have grown: But the roots continuing ſecure from the fire, there ariſes a new ſpring all together; ſo that to repair this loſs of time, they have onely this recompence, which is, by burning an army of the main enemies to their profit, Rats, which do infinite harm in the Iſland, by gnawing the Canes, which preſently after will rot, and become unſerviceable in the work of Sugar. And that they may do this juſtice the more ſeverely, they begin to make their fire at the out-ſides of that land of Canes they mean to burn, and ſo drive them to the middle, where at laſt the fire comes, and burns them all; and this great execution they put often in practice, without Aſſiſes or Seſſions; for, there are not ſo great enemies to the Canes, as theſe Vermine; as alſo to the Houſes, where they lay up their ſtores of Corn and other proviſions; and likewiſe in dwelling houſes for their victuals. For, when the great down-falls of rain come, which is in *November* and *December*, and in the time of the *Turnado*,

nado, they leave the field, and ſhelter themſelves in the dwelling houſes, where they do much miſchief.

The Canes with their tops or blades, do commonly grow to be eight foot high; the Canes themſelves are commonly five or ſix foot, (I have ſeen ſome double that length, but 'tis but ſeldome) the bodies of them, about an inch diametre, the knots above five or ſix inches diſtant one to another, many times three or four inches, ſome more, ſome leſſe, for there is no certain rule for that; the colour of the blades, and tops, pure graſs green; but the Canes themſelves, when they are ripe of a deep Popinjay; and then they yeeld the greater quantity, and fuller and ſweeter juyce. The manner of cutting them is with little hand bills, about ſix inches from the ground; at which time they divide the tops from the Canes, which they do with the ſame bills, at one ſtroak; and then holding the Canes by the upper end, they ſtrip off all the blades that grow by the ſides of the Canes, which tops and blades are bound up in faggots, and put into Carts, to carry home; for without theſe, our Horſes and Cattle are not able to work, the paſture being ſo extream harſh and ſapleſs, but with theſe they are very well nouriſht and kept in heart. The Canes we likewiſe bind up in faggots, at the ſame time, and thoſe are commonly brought home upon the backs of *Aſſinigoes*, and we uſe the faſhion of *Devon-ſhire* in that kind of Husbandry, (for there we learnt it) which is ſmall pack-ſaddles, and crooks which ſerve our purpoſes very fitly, laying upon each Crook a faggot, and one a top, ſo that each Aſſinigo carries his three faggots; and being accuſtomed to go between the field and the place where they are to unload, will of themſelves make their returnes without a guide; So underſtanding this little beaſt in performing his duty. The place where they unload, is a little platform of ground, which is contiguous to the Mill-houſe, which they call a *Barbycu*; about 30 foot long and 10 foot broad; done about with a double rayle to keep the Canes from falling out of that room; where one, or two, or more, (who have other work to do in the Mill-houſe,) when they ſee the *Aſſinigoes* coming, and make a ſtop there, are ready to unload them, and ſo turning them back again, they go immediately to the field, there to take in freſh loading; ſo that they may not unfitly be compar'd to Bees; the one fetching home Hony, the other Sugar: being laid on the *Barbycu*, we work them out clean, and leave none to grow ſtale, for if they ſhould be more then two dayes old, the juyce will grow ſour, and then they will not be fit to work, for their ſourneſs will infect the reſt; The longeſt time they ſtay, after they are cut; to the time of grinding, is from Saturday evening to Munday morning at one or two a clock; and the neceſſity of Sunday coming between, (upon which we do not work) cauſes us to ſtay ſo long, which otherwiſe we would not do. The manner of grinding them, is this, the Horſes and Cattle being put to their tackle, they go about, and by their force turne (by the ſweeps) the middle roller; which being Cog'd to the other two, at both ends, turne them about; and they are three, turning upon their Centres, which are of Braſs and Steel, going very eaſily of themſelves, and ſo eaſie as a mans taking hold of one of the ſweeps with his hand will turne all the rollers about with much eaſe. But when the Canes are put in be-

tween the rollers, it is a good draught for five Oxen or Horſes; a *Negre* puts in the Canes of one ſide, and the rollers draw them through to the other ſide, where another *Negre* ſtands, and receives them; and returns them back on the other ſide of the middle roller, which draws the other way. So that having paſt twice through, that is forth and back, it is conceived all the juyce is preſt out; yet the Spaniards have a preſs, after both the former grindings, to preſs out the remainder of the liquor but they having but ſmall works in *Spain*, make the moſt of it, whilſt we having far greater quantities, are loath to be at that trouble. The Canes having paſt to and again, there are young *Negre* Girles, that carry them away, and lay them on a heap, at the diſtance of ſix ſcore paces or thereabout; where they make a large hill, if the work have continued long: under the rollers, there is a receiver, as big as a large Tray; into which the liquor falls, and ſtays not there, but runs under ground in a Pipe or gutter of lead, cover'd over cloſe, which pipe or gutter, carries it into the Ciſtern, which is fixt neer the ſtaires, as you go down from the Mill-houſe to the boyling houſe. But it muſt not remain in that Ciſterne above one day, leſt it grow ſowr; from thence it is to paſſe through a gutter, (fixt to the wall) to the Clarifying Copper, as there is occaſion to uſe it, and as the work goes on, and as it Clarifies in the firſt Copper, and the skumme riſes, it is conveyed away by a paſſage, or gutter for that purpoſe; as alſo of the ſecond Copper, both which skimmings, are not eſteem'd worth the labour of ſtilling; becauſe the skum is dirtie and groſs: But the skimmings of the other three Coppers, are conveyed down to the Still-houſe, there to remain in the Ciſterns, till it be a little ſowr, for till then it will not come over the helme. This liquor is remov'd, as it is refin'd, from one Copper to another; and the more Coppers it paſſeth through, the finer and purer it is, being continually drawn up, and keel'd by ladles, and skim'd by skimmers, in the Negres hands, till at laſt it comes to the tach, where it muſt have much labour, in keeling and ſtirring; and as it boyles, there is thrown into the four laſt Coppers, a liquor made of water and aſhes which they call Temper, without which, the Sugar would continue a Clammy ſubſtance and never kerne. The quantities they put in are ſmall, but being of a tart quality it turnes the ropineſs and clammineſs of the Sugar to cruddle and ſeparate: which you will find, by taking out ſome drops of it, to Candy, and ſuddenly to grow hard; and then it has enough of the fire. Upon which Eſſay they preſently poure two ſpoonfuls of Sallet Oyle into the tach, and then immediately it gives over to bubble or riſe. So after much keeling, they take it out of the tach, by the ladles they uſe there, and put it into ladles that are of greater receipt, with two handles, and by them remove it into the cooling Ciſtern, neer the ſtayers that goes to the fire room: But as they remove the laſt part of the liquor out of the tach, they do it with all the celerity they can; and ſuddenly caſt in cold water, to cool the Copper from burning, for the fire in the furnace, continues ſtill in the ſame heat: and ſo when that water is removed out again by the Ladles, they are in the ſame degree careful, and quick, as ſoon as the laſt Ladle full is taken out, to throw in ſome of the

liquor

liquor of the next Copper, to keep the tach from burning, and ſo fill it up out of the next, and that out of the third, and that out of the fourth, and that out of the Clarifying Copper, and ſo from the Ciſtern, and ſo from the Mill-houſe or Ingenio. And ſo the work goes on, from Munday morning at one a clock, till Saturday night, (at which time the fire in the Furnaces are put out) all houres of the day and night, with freſh ſupplies of Men, Horſes, and Cattle. The Liquor being come to ſuch a coolneſs, as it is fit to be put into the Pots, they bring them neer the Cooler, and ſtopping firſt the ſharp end of the Pot (which is the bottom) with Plantine leaves, (and the paſſage there no bigger then a mans finger will go in at) they fill the Pot, and ſet it between the ſtantions, in the filling room, where it ſtaies till it be thorough cold, which will be in two dayes and two nights; and then if the Sugar be good, knock upon it with the knuckle of your finger, as you would do upon an earthen pot, to try whether it be whole, and it will give a ſound; but if the Sugar be very ill, it will neither be very hard, nor give any ſound. It is then to be removed into the Cureing houſe, and ſet between ſtantions there: But firſt, the ſtopples are to be pull'd out of the bottom of the pots, that the Moloſſes may vent it ſelf at that hole, and ſo drop drown upon a gutter of board, hollowed in the the middle, which conveyeth the Moloſſes from one to another, till it be come into the Ciſterns, of which there is commonly four, at either corner one; and there remains, till it riſe to a good quantity, and then they boyl it again, and of that they make Peneles, a kind of Sugar ſomewhat inferiour to the Muſcavado; but yet will ſweeten indifferently well, and ſome of it very well coloured. The pots being thus opened at the bottoms, the Moloſſes drops out, but ſo ſlowly, as hardly to vent it ſelfe in a month, in which time, the Sugar ought to be well cur'd; and therefore they thought fit, to thruſt a ſpike of wood in at the bottom, that ſhould reach to the top, hoping by that means, to make way for the Moloſſes to have the ſpeedier paſſage: But they found little amendment in the purging, and the reaſon was this, the ſpike as it went in, preſt the Sugar ſo hard, as it ſtopt all pores of paſſage for the Moloſſes. So finding no good to come of this, they devis'd another way, and that was, by making an augure of Iron, which inſtrument cuts his way, without preſſing the Sugar, and by that means the Moloſſes had a free paſſage, without any obſtruction at all. And ſo the Sugar was well cur'd in a month. As for the manner of uſing it, after it is cur'd, you ſhall find it ſet down in my Index, to the plot of the Cureing houſe. And this is the whole proceſs of making the Muſcavado Sugar, whereof ſome is better, and ſome worſe, as the Canes are; for, ill Canes can never make good Sugar.

I call thoſe ill, that are gathered either before or after the time of ſuch ripeneſs, or are eaten by Rats, and ſo conſequently rotten, or pull'd down by Withes, or lodg'd by foule weather, either of which, will ſerve to ſpoil ſuch Sugar as is made of them. At the time they expect it ſhould be well cur'd, they take the pots from the ſtantions in the Curing-houſe, and bring them to the knocking room, which you ſhall find upon the plot of the cureing houſe; and turning it upſide

ſide down, they knock the pot hard againſt the ground, and the Sugar comes whole out, as a bullet out of a mold; and when it is out, you may perceive three ſorts of colours in the pot, the tops ſomevvhat browniſh, and of a frothy light ſubſtance; the bottom of a much darker colour, but heavy, groſs, moiſt, and full of Moloſſes; both which they cut away, and reſerve to be boyl'd again, with the Moloſſes for peneles: The middle part, which is more then two thirds of the whole pot, and looks of a bright colour, dry and ſweet, they lay by it ſelf, and ſend it down daily upon the backs of Aſſinigoes and Camells, in leather baggs, with a Tarr'd cloth over, to their Store-houſes at the *Bridge*, there to be put in Caskes and Cheſts, to be ſhipt away for *England*, or any other parts of the World, where the beſt market is. Though this care be taken, and this courſe uſed, by the beſt huſbands, and thoſe that reſpect their credits, as Collonel *James Drax*, Collonel *Walrond*, Mr. *Raynes*, and ſome others that I know there; yet, the greater number, when they knock out their Sugars, let all go together, both bottom and top, and ſo let the better bare out the worſe. But, when they come to the Merchant to be ſold, they will not give above 3li. 10s. for the one; and for the other, about 6li. 4s. And thoſe that uſe this care, have ſuch credit with the Buyer, as they ſcarce open the Gask to make a tryal; ſo well they are aſſured of the goodneſs of the Sugars they make; as of Collonel *James Drax*, Collonel *Walrond*, Mr. *Raines*, and ſome others in the Iſland that I know.

I have yet ſaid nothing of making white Sugars, but that is much quicker ſaid than done: For, though the Muſcavado Sugar, require but a months time to make it ſo, after it is boyl'd; yet the Whites require four months, and it is only this. Take clay, and temper it with water, to the thickneſs of Frumenty, or Peaſe pottage, and poure it on the top of the Muſcavado Sugar, as it ſtands in the pot, in the Curing-houſe, and there let it remain four months; and if the clay crack and open, that the aire come in, cloſe it up with ſome of the ſame, either with your hand, or a ſmall Trowell. And when you knock open theſe pots, you ſhall find a difference, both in the colour and goodneſs, of the top and bottom, being but to ſuch a degree, as may be rank'd with Muſcavadoes; but the middle perfect White, and excellent Lump-Sugar, the beſt of which will ſell in *London* for 20d. a pound.

I do not remember I have left unſaid any thing; that conduces to the work of Sugar-making, unleſs it be, ſometimes after great rains, (which moiſten the aire more then ordinary) to lay it out upon fair daies in the Sun, upon cloaths, or in the knocking room, and ſometimes to bring in pans of coals, well kindled, into the Cureing-houſe. If I have omitted any thing here, you ſhall find it ſupplyed in the Indexes of my Plots.

As for diſtilling the skimmings, which run down to the Still-houſe, from the three leſſer Coppers, it is only this: After it has remained in the Ciſterns, which my plot ſhews you in the Still-houſe, till it be a little ſoure, (for till then, the Spirits will not riſe in the Still) the firſt Spirit that comes off, is a ſmall Liquor, which we call Low-

low-wines, which Liquor we put into the Still, and draw it off again; and of that comes ſo ſtrong a Spirit, as a candle being brought to a near diſtance, to the bung of a Hogſhead or But, where it is kept, the Spirits will flie to it, and taking hold of it, bring the fire down to the veſſell, and ſet all a fire, which immediately breakes the veſſell, and becomes a flame, burning all about it that is combuſtible matter.

We loſt an excellent Negro by ſuch an accident, who bringing a Jar of this Spirit, from the Still-houſe, to the Drink-room, in the night, not knowing the force of the liquor he carried, brought the candle ſomewhat neerer than he ought, that he might the better ſee how to put it into the Funnel, which conveyed it into the Butt. But the Spirit being ſtirr'd by that motion, flew out, and got hold of the flame of the Candle, and ſo ſet all on fire, and burnt the poor Negro to death, who was an excellent ſervant. And if he had in the inſtant of firing, clapt his hand on the bung, all had been ſaved; but he that knew not that cure, loſt the whole veſſel of Spirits, and his life to boot. So that upon that miſadventure, a ſtrict command was given, that none of thoſe Spirits ſhould be brought to the Drink-room ever after in the night, nor no fire or Candle ever to come in there.

This drink, though it had the ill hap to kill one Negro, yet it has had the vertue to cure many; for when they are ill, with taking cold, (which often they are) and very well they may, having nothing under them in the night but a board, upon which they lie, nor any thing to cover them: And though the daies be hot, the nights are cold, and that change cannot but work upon their bodies, though they be hardy people. Beſides, coming home hot and ſweating in the evening, ſitting or lying down, muſt needs be the occaſion of taking cold, and ſometimes breeds ſickneſſes amongſt them, which when they feel, they complain to the Apothecary of the Plantation, which we call *Doctor*, and he gives to every one a dram cup of this Spirit, and that is a preſent cure. And as this drink is of great uſe, to cure and refreſh the poor Negroes, whom we ought to have a ſpecial care of, by the labour of whoſe hands, our profit is brought in; ſo is it helpful to our Chriſtian Servants too; for, when their ſpirits are exhauſted, by their hard labour, and ſweating in the Sun, ten hours every day, they find their ſtomacks debilitated, and much weakned in their vigour every way, a dram or two of this Spirit, is a great comfort and refreſhing to them. This drink is alſo a commodity of good value in the Plantation; for we ſend it down to the *Bridge*, and there put it off to thoſe that retail it. Some they ſell to the Ships, and is tranſported into forraign parts, and drunk by the way. Some they ſell to ſuch Planters, as have no Sugar-works of their own, yet drink exceſſively of it, for they buy it at eaſie rates; half a crown a gallon was the price, the time that I was there; but they were then purpoſing to raiſe the price to a deeref rate. They make weekly, as long as they work, of ſuch a Plantation as this 30 l ſterling, beſides what is drunk by their ſervants and ſlaves.

And now for a cloſe of this work of Sugar, I will let you ſee, by way

of eſtimate, to what a Revenue this Iſland is raiſed; and, in my opinion, not improbable. If you will be pleaſed to look back to the extent of the Iſland, you ſhall find, by taking a medium of the length and breadth of it, that there is contained in the Iſland 392 ſquare miles,

28
14

112
28

392

out of which we will ſubſtract a third part, which is the moſt remote part of the Iland from the *Bridge*, where all, or the moſt part of Trade is, which by many deep and ſteep Gullies interpoſing, the paſſage is in a manner ſtop'd: beſides, the Land there is not ſo rich and fit to bear Canes as the other; but may be very uſefull for planting proviſions of Corn, Yeams, Bonaviſta, Caſſavie, Potatoes; and likewiſe of Fruits, as Oranges, Limons, Lymes, Plantines, Bonanoes; as alſo, for breeding Hoggs, Sheep, Goats, Cattle, and Poultry, to furniſh the reſt of the Iſland, that want thoſe Commodities. For which reaſons, we will ſubſtract a third part from 392. and that is 130. and ſo the re-

392 (130⅓
333

392
130

262

maining ⅔ is 262 ſquare miles; the greateſt part of which may be laid to Sugar-works, and ſome to be allowed and ſet out for ſmall Plantations, which are not able to raiſe a Sugar-work or ſet up an Ingenio, by reaſon of the paucity of acres, being not above twenty, thirty, or forty acres in a Plantation; but theſe will be fit to bear Tobacco, Ginger, Cotten-wool, Maies, Yeames, and Potatoes, as alſo for breeding Hoggs. But moſt of theſe will in ſhort time, be bought up by great men, and laid together, into Plantations of five, ſix, and ſeven hundred acres. And then we may make our computation thus, *viz.* A mile ſquare will contain 640 acres of land, and here we ſee is 262 acres, being ⅔ of the Iſland. So then, we multiply 262 by 640. and the product will amount unto 167680. Now we will put the caſe, that ſome of thoſe men that have ſmall Plantations, will not ſell them, but keep them for proviſions, which they may live plentifully upon; for thoſe proviſions they raiſe, will ſell at good rates; for which uſe, we will ſet out thirty thouſand acres. So then we ſubſtract 30000 acres from 167680, and there will remain 137680 acres, to be for Sugar-works; out of which, ⅓ may be planted with Canes, the other ⅔ for Wood, Paſture, and Proviſions, which muſt ſupport the Plantations, according to the ſcale of Collonel *Modiford*'s Plantation, as I ſaid

640
262

1280
3840
1280

167680
30000

137680

27536
27536

55072

ſaid before. Now theſe two fifts are, as you ſee 55072 acres, and an acre of good Canes will yield 4000 pound weight of Sugar, and none will yield leſs then 2000 weight; but we will take a *Medium*, and reſt upon 3000 weight, upon which we will make our computation, and ſet our price upon the Sugar, according to the loweſt rates, which ſhall be 3 d. per pound, as it is Muſcavado, to be ſold upon the Iſland, at the *Bridge*. In fifteen months the Canes will be ripe, and in a month more, they will be well cur'd, and ready to be caſt up, and ſtowed in the Ware-houſe. So here, we make our computation upon the place, and ſay, 3000 threepences is 37 l. 10 s. ten acres of which is 375 l. ſterling. So then we ſay, if 10 acres of Canes will produce 375 l. what ſhall 55072. which is the number of acres contained upon the $\frac{1}{3}$ of the land, alotted for Sugar Plantations, upon which the Canes muſt grow: and by the Rule of 3. we find, that it amounts to 2065200. in ſixteen months: Now add four months more to the time of cureing, and

10 — 375 l.
55072 — 2065200 l.

55072
375

275360
385504
165216

2065200 [0
2065200

4130400
1032600

3097800
3097800

6195600

making it into whites, which is that we call Lump-Sugar in *England*, and then the price will be doubled to 4130400. out of which we will abate $\frac{1}{4}$ for waſte, and what is cut off from the tops and bottoms of the pots, which will be good Muſcavadoes; but we will abate for that, and waſte $\frac{1}{4}$ which is 1032600. and that we will ſubſtract from 4130400. and there remains 3097800. which is the totall of the re-

venue of Sugars, that grow on the *Barbadoes* for twenty months, and accounted there, upon the Iland, at the Bridge. But if you will run the Hazards of the Sea, as all Marchants doe, and bring it for England, it will ſell in London, for 12 d. the pound, and ſo 'tis doubled again; and then it will amount to 6195600. and in two months time more it will be in England. Now you ſee what a vaſt Revenew this little ſpot of ground can produce in 22 months time; And ſo I have done with this plant, onely one touch more, to conclude with all; as Muſitians, that firſt play a Preludium, next a Leſſon, and then a Saraband; which is the life and ſpirit of all the reſt. So having played you a ſhort Preludium, to this long and tedious leſſon of Sugar and Sugar-making, I do think fit to give you a Saraband, with my beſt Touches at laſt; which ſhall be only this, that as this plant has a faculty, to preſerve all fruits, that grow in the world, from corruption and putrifaction; So it has a vertue, being rightly applyed, to preſerve us men in our healths and fortunes too. Doctor *Butler* one of the moſt learned and famous Phyſitians that this Nation, or the world ever bred, was wont to ſay that,

If Sugar can preſerve both Peares and Plumbs,
Why can it not preſerve as well our Lungs?

And that it might work the ſame effect on himſelf, he alwayes drank in his Claret wine, great ſtore of the beſt refin'd Sugar, and alſo preſcribed it ſeveral wayes to his Patients, for Colds, Coughs, and Catarrs; which are diſeaſes, that reign much in cold Climates, eſpecially in Ilands, where the Ayre is moyſter then in Continents; and ſo much for our Health.

Now for our fortunes, they are not onely preſerv'd, but made by the powerful operation of this plant.

Colonel *James Drax*, whoſe beginning upon that Iland, was founded upon a ſtock not exceeding 300 l. ſterling, has raiſed his fortune to ſuch a height, as I have heard him ſay, that he would not look towards England, with a purpoſe to remain there, the reſt of his life, till he were able to purchaſe an eſtate of ten thouſand pound land yearly; which he hop'd in few years to accompliſh, with what he was then owner of; and all by this plant of Sugar. Colonel *Thomas Modiford*, has often told me, that he had taken a Reſolution to himſelf, not to ſet his face for England, til he had made his voyage, and imployment there, worth him an hundred thouſand pounds ſterling; and all by this Sugar plant. And theſe, were men of as percing ſights, and profound judgments, as any I have known in that way of management. Now if ſuch Eſtates as theſe, may be raiſed, by the well ordering this plant, by Induſtrious and painful men, why may not ſuch eſtates, by careful keeping, and orderly and moderate expending, be preſerv'd, in their poſterities, to the tenth Generation, and by all the ſweet Negotiation of Sugar?

One Vegetable we have on the Iland, which will neither become the name of a Tree, or a plant; and that is a Withe; which is in ſome reſpect, the harmfulleſt weed that can grow; for it pulls down all that it can reach to, Canes, and all other ſmall plants, it makes nothing of.

of; if it be ſuffer'd to look up in a Garden, it vvill vvind about all Herbs and Plants that have ſtalks, pull them dovvn and deſtroy them; or if it find the vvay into any Orchard, it vvill clime up by the bodies of the trees into the branches, and there invvrap them ſo, as to draw them (as it were) into a purſe, (for out of the main ſtalk, hundreds of ſmall ſprigs will grow;) and if any other tree be ſo neer as to touch it, it will find the way to it, and pull the tops of them together, and utterly diſfigure the trees, and hinder the growth of the fruit; and if you cut the main ſtalk below, neer the root, in hope to kill it, the moyſture above in the branches, will thruſt down a Vine into the ground, and get a new root: Nay, this is not all the miſchief, for it will reach the higheſt timber, and involve and enwrap ſo the branches, as to hinder their growths, and many times faſten one tree to another, that one ſhall hinder the growth of another. A couple of Colonel *Draxes* Axemen were felling a tree, and about the time it began to bend, that they perceiv'd which way it would fall, got clear on the other ſide, and thought themſelves ſafe: But this being faſtned to another by ſtrong Withes, pull'd a great branch of that tree after it, which fell upon the fellers, and bruiſed them ſo as they hardly ſcap'd with their lives. Cleere a paſſage of ten foot broad, that goes between a wood and a land of Canes overnight, and come next morning, and you ſhall find the way croſt all over with Withs, and got neer the Canes; So that if you had left your viſit till the next day, they had gotten into the Canes, and then it would be too late to help: for when they are mixt with them you cannot deſtroy the one without the other, for whereſoever they touch ground they get new roots, and ſo creep into every place, and as they go pull down all. Theſe harmeful Withes, have with all theſe vices ſome virtues. They ſerve for all uſes where roaps or cords are required, as for binding our Wood and Canes into faggots, or what elſe roapes are needful for; and without them we were in ill condition for we have not any wood fit to make hoops for hogſheads, barrels, rubbs, or what not; and we can have them of what length and bigneſs we pleaſe, and they are for that uſe very good.

Several kinds of theſe Withes there are, ſome that bear fruit, ſomewhat bigger then the Cod of a Bean, which being divided longwiſe with a ſharp knife, you ſhall perceive the moſt various and beautifulleſt Colours that can be, and ſo well matcht, as to make up a very great beauty.

Fell a doſen acres of wood, going on in a ſtraight line, and when the ground is cleered, the ſide of that wood you left ſtanding will be likewiſe in the ſame ſtrait line, and in a few years theſe Withes will mount to the tops of the Trees, which are for the moſt part, eighty or 100 foot high, and from that top to the ground, on the outſide of the wood, all will be cover'd with leaves, and thoſe are broad, green, and ſhining, ſo that if you be abſent from the place two or three years, and look to find a wood, you find a fair green Curtain, 300 paces long, and 80 foot high, which is as pretty a *deceptio viſus*, as you can find any where, and this is one of the pleaſanteſt Viſtos in the Iſland: the ſame things are done in the mouths or entrances of Caves, where

you ſhall find a Cave large enough to hold 500 men, and the mouth of it cover'd with a green curtain, 40 foot high, and 200 foot long; and ſo cloſe a Curtaine it is(the vines being wrapt and interwove one into another) as without putting it aſide, you can hardly have light to read by.

Theſe Caves are very frequent in the Iſland, and of ſeveral dimenſions, ſome ſmall, others extreamly large and Capacious: The runaway Negres, often ſhelter themſelves in theſe Coverts, for a long time, and in the night range abroad the Countrey, and ſteale Pigs, Plantins, Potatoes, and Pullin, and bring it there; and feaſt all day, upon what they ſtole the night before; and the nights being dark, and their bodies black, they ſcape undiſcern'd.

There is nothing in that Countrey ſo uſeful as Liam Hounds, to find out theſe Thieves. I have gone into divers of thoſe Caves, to try what kind of ayre is to be found there; and have felt it ſo cloſe, and moyſt withall, as my breath was neer ſtopt; and I do believe, if I ſhould remain there but one night, I ſhould never come out again.

I have often wondred, why ſuch vaſt Caves and Rocks ſhould not afford ſome ſprings of water, the ayre which touches them, being ſo very moyſt; for we ſee in *England*, where Rocks are, Springs of water iſſue out; and ſometimes (when wet weather is) the moyſture hangs upon the Rocks in drops, and ſo runs down, and finds a way to vent it ſelf into ſmall bibling Springs; but here it does not ſo, though the Ayre be much moyſter than in *England*: But certainly the reaſon is, the extraordinary drineſs, and ſpunginess of the Stone, which ſucks up all moyſture that touches it, and yet it is never ſatisfied.

I had it in my thoughts, to make an Eſſay, what Sir *Francis Bacons* experiment ſolitarie, touching the making of Artificial Springs would do; but troughs of that ſtone, being of ſo dry and ſpungy a quality, would never have been fit for it; beſides, we have no brakes growing there, which is one of the materials us'd in that experiment.

Another ſort of Withs we have, but they are made of the gum of trees, which falls from the boughs drop after drop, one hanging by another, till they touch ground; from whence they receive ſome nouriſhment, which gives them power to grow larger: and if it happen that three or four of them come down ſo neer one another as to touch, and the wind twiſt them together, they appear ſo like ropes, as they cannot be diſcern'd five paces off, whether it be a rope or a Withe. I have ſeen of theſe of ſeveral ſizes, from the ſmalleſt whipcord to the greateſt Cable of the Soveraine; and the moſt of thoſe timber trees I have named, has them; ſome four, ſome five, ſome half a dozen, hanging down like Bell-ropes, from the branches to the ground, which was a ſight of much rarity to me at firſt coming.

Aloes. *Aloes* we have growing here, very good, and 'tis a beautiful plant; the leaves four inches broad, ¾ of an inch thick, and about a foot and an half long, with prickles of each ſide; and the laſt ſprout which riſes up in the middle, bears yellow flowers, one above another, and thoſe flowers are higher than any of the leaves by two foot. Theſe thick leaves

leaves we take, and cut them through, and out of them iſſue the Aloes, which we ſet in the Sun, and that will rarifie it, and make it fit to keep. But it is the firſt coming which we ſave; for if we let it run too long, the ſecond running will be much worſe; but before that comes, we throw away the leaf. The leaves of this Plant, (which we call *ſemper vivens* in *England*, and growes neer the fire in Kitchins, hung up to a beam with an oyl'd clout about the root) with the inner bark of *Elder*, and ſome other ingredients, boyl'd in Sallet-oyle, is the beſt medicine in the world for a burn or a Scald, being preſently applyed; and for that the medicine is beyond all that ever was, for that cure, I will ſet it down, and 'tis this.

Take *Semper vivens*, Plantine leaves, and the green rinde of *Elder*, of each a like quantity, and boyl them in Sallet-oyle, ſo much as will draw out all that tincture by boyling; then ſtrain the Oyle well out, and put it on the fire again, and put to it a ſmall quantity of ſpirit of Wine, and ſo much yellow Wax, as will bring it to the conſiſtence of a Liniment.

One other Plant we have, and that is the Senſible plant, which cloſes the leaves upon any touch with your hand, or that end of your ſtaff by which you hold, and in a little time will open again.

Flowers.

There are very few Flowers in the Iſland, and none of them ſweet; as the white Lilly, which grows in the woods, and is much a fairer flower than ours; as alſo a red Lilly of the ſame bigneſs, but neither of them ſweet. The *St. Jago* flower is very beautiful, but of a nauſeous ſavour. One more we have, and that muſt not be forgotten for the rarity, becauſe it opens, when all elſe cloſe, when the Sun goes down; and for that reaſon we call it, the flower of the Moon: It growes in great tuffs, the leaves almoſt in the form of a Heart, the point turning back, the flower ſomewhat bigger than a Primroſe, but of the pureſt purple that ever I beheld. When this flower falls off, the ſeed appears, which is black, with an eye of purple; ſhap'd, and of the ſize of a ſmall button, ſo finely wrought, and tough withall, as it might ſerve very well to trim a ſuit of apparel.

I know no herbs naturally growing in the Iſland, that have not been brought thither from other parts, but Purcelane; and that growes ſo univerſally, as the over-much plenty makes it diſeſteemed; and we deſtroy it as a Weed that cumbers the ground.

Engliſh Herbs and Roots.

Roſemary, Time, Winter-ſavory, ſweet Marjerom, pot Marjerom, Parſley, Penniroyal, Camomile, Sage, Tanſie, Lavender, Lavender-Cotten, Garlick, Onyons, Colworts, Cabbage, Turnips, Rediſhes, Marigolds, Lettice, Taragon, Southernwood. All theſe I carried with me in ſeeds, and all grew and proſpered well. Leek-Seed I had, which appeared to me very freſh and good; but it never came up. Roſe trees we have, but they never bear flowers.

There is a Root, of which ſome of the Negroes brought the Seeds, and planted there, and they grew: 'Tis a very large Root, drie, and well taſted; the manner of planting it, is, to make little hills as big as Mole-hills, and plant the ſeed a top, and as ſoon as it puts forth the ſtalks, they turn down to the ground on either ſide, and then as they touch it, they thruſt up a ſtalk, not unlike an Aſparagus, but of a

purple colour. Theſe being gathered, and eaten as a Sallet, with oyle, vinegar, and ſalt, will ſerve an ordinary pallet, where no better is to be had: But the root truly is very good meat, boyl'd with powdred pork, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper. Moſt of theſe roots are as large, as three of the biggeſt Turnips we have in *England*. We carried divers of them to Sea, for our proviſion, which ſtood us in good ſtead, and would have ſerv'd us plentifully in our great want of Victuals; but the Rats (of which we had infinite numbers aboard) rob'd us of the moſt part.

Strength of the Iſland by Nature to Seaward.

That part of the Iſland which lies to the windeward, and is part Eaſt, part North, the ſtormes and ſtiffe windes coming from thoſe points, have ſo waſh'd away all earthly ſubſtance, as there remaines nothing but ſteep Rocks; and the Sea being very deep on that ſide, the Anchors will hardly touch the bottom, though the Cables be long; ſo that what Ship ſoever rides on that ſide, comes at her own peril. Contrarily, if any Ship be under Sail, on the Leeward ſide, and goes but ſo far out, as to loſe the ſhelter of the Iſland, it is certain to be carried away dovvn to the leeward Iſlands, and then it will be a very hard work to beat it up again, without putting out into the main. So that there can hardly be any ſafe landing, but vvhere the Harbours and Baies are, vvhich lie to the Southvveſt; and thoſe places are ſo defenſible by Nature, as vvith ſmall coſts, they may be very ſtrongly fortified. But they have *been much neglected by the Proprietor*, for vvhich reaſon, (and ſome others) the Planters refuſed to call him by that name.

Captain Burrows.

There vvas a Gentleman in the Iſland, vvho pretended to be a Souldier, and an Ingeneer, that undertook to fortifie all the landing places, and to furniſh them vvith ſuch ſtore of Artillery, as ſhould be ſufficient to defend them; provided, he might have the Exciſe paid to him for ſeven years, vvhich vvas promiſed by the Governours and Aſſembly. Whereupon he vvent to vvork, and made ſuch a Fort, as vvhen abler Ingeneers came upon the Iſland, they found to be moſt pernicious; for, commanding all the Harbour, and not of ſtrength to defend it ſelf, if it vvere taken by an enemy, might do much harm to the land-vvard. So that at my coming from thence, they vvere pulling it dovvn, and inſtead of it, to make Trenches, and Rampiers, vvith Palliſadoes, Horn-vvorks, Curtains, and Counter-ſcarfes; and having left a very good Fortification of ſtanding vvood round about the Iſland near the Sea, theſe vvere thought as much as needed for their defence, againſt the landing of any forraign Forces, and for their ſtrength vvithin.

Strength of the Iſland within land.

They built three Forts, one for a Magazine to lay their Ammunition and Povvder in, the other tvvo to make their retreats upon all occaſions. At my coming from thence, they vvere able to muſter ten thouſand Foot, as good men, and as reſolute as any in the vvorld, and a thouſand good Horſe; and this vvas the ſtrength of the Iſland about the time I came avvay.

How Governed and how Divided.

They Govern the e by the Lavves of *England*, for all Criminal, Civil, Martial, Eccleſiaſtical, and Maritime affairs.

This Lavv is adminiſtred by a Governour, and ten of his Council, four Courts of ordinary Juſtice, in Civil cauſes, vvhich divide the land

land in four Circuits; Juſtices of Peace, Conſtables, Churchwardens, and Tithing-men: five Seſſions in the year, for tryal of Criminal cauſes, and all Appeals from inferiour Courts, in Civil cauſes. And when the Governour pleaſes to call an Aſſembly, for the ſupream Court of all, for the laſt Appeals, for making new Laws and aboliſhing old, according to occaſion, in nature of the Parliament of *England*, and accordingly conſiſts of the Governour, as Supream, his Council, in nature of the Peers, and two Burgeſſes choſen by every Pariſh for the reſt. The Iſland is divided into eleven Pariſhe, no Tithes paid to the Miniſter, but a yearly allowance of a pound of Tobacco, upon an acre of every mans land, beſides certain Church-duties, of Marriages, Chriſtenings, and Burials.

A ſtanding Commiſſion there was alſo, for puniſhing Adultery and Fornication, though rarely put in execution.

Something would be ſaid concerning the ſeaſons of the year; but it is little, and therefore will be the leaſt troubleſome. Four months in the year, the weather is colder then the other eight, and thoſe are *November*, *December*, *January* and *February*; yet they are hotter then with us in *May*. There is no general Fall of the leaf, every Tree having a particular fall to himſelf; as if two Locuſts ſtands at the diſtance of a ſtones caſt, they have not their falls at one time; one Locuſt will let fall the leaves in *January*, another in *March*, a third in *July*, a fourth in *September*; and ſo all months one kind of Trees having their ſeveral times of falling: But if any months falls more leaves then other, 'tis *February*; for ſo in my niceſt obſervation I found it. The leaves we find fallen under the trees, being the moſt of them large and ſtiffe, when they were growing, and having many veines, which go from the middle ſtalk, to the uppermoſt extent of the leaf, when the thin part of the leaf is rotten and conſum'd, thoſe veins appear like Anatomies, with the ſtrangeſt works and beautifulleſt forms that I have ſeen, fit to keep as a rarity in the Cabinets of the greateſt Princes. As alſo the Negres heads, which we find in the Sands, and they are about two inches long, with a forehead, eyes, noſe, mouth, chin, and part of the neck; I cannot perceive any root by which they grow, but find them alwayes looſe in the ſand; nor is it a fruit that falls from any tree, for then we ſhould find it growing; black it is as jet, but from whence it comes, no man knows.

Mines there are none in this Iſland, not ſo much as of Coal, for which reaſon, we preſerve our Woods as much as we can. *Mines.*

We find flowing out of a Rock in one part of the Iſland, an unctuous ſubſtance, ſomewhat like Tarre, which is thought to have many vertues yet unknown; but is already diſcovered to be excellent good to ſtop a flux, by drinking it, but by annointing for all aches and bruiſes, and ſo ſubtle it is, as being put into the palm of the hand, and rub'd there, it will work through the back.

Another gummy ſubſtance there is, black, and hard as pitch, and is uſed as pitch; 'tis called Mountjack.

Having given you in my Bills of Fare, a particular of ſuch Viands, as this Iſland afforded, for ſupportation of life, and ſomewhat for delight too, as far as concerns the Table; yet, what are you the better

[*Moſt of this Paragraph is mentioned before.*]

for all this, when you muſt be ſcorch't up from morning till night with the torrid heat of the Sun; So as in that twelve hours, you hardly can find two, in which you can enjoy your ſelf with contentment. Or how can you expect to find heat, or warmth in your ſtomack, to digeſt that meat, when the Sun hath exhauſted your heat and ſpirits ſo to your outer parts, as you are chill'd and numb'd within? For which reaſon you are compell'd to take ſuch remedies, as are almoſt as ill as the diſeaſe; liquors ſo ſtrong, as to take away the breath as it goes dovvn, and red pepper for ſpice, vvhich vvants little of the heat of a fire-coale; and all theſe vvill hardly dravv in the heat, which the Sun dravvs out; and part of this deficiency is occaſioned by the improvidence, or inconſideration of the Inhabitants, vvho build their dvvellings, rather like ſtoves then houſes; for the moſt of them are made of timber, lovv rooft keeping out the vvind, letting in the Sun, vvhen they have means to have it othervviſe; for I vvill undertake to contrive a houſe ſo, as no one ſhall have juſt cauſe to complain of any exceſſive heat; and that vvhich gives this great remedy, ſhall bring vvith it the greateſt beauty that can be look't on. The Palmetoes, vvhich being plac't (as I vvill give you directions in my plot) in convenient order, ſhall interpoſe ſo betvveen the Sun and houſe, as to keep it continually in the ſhade; and to have that ſhade at ſuch a diſtance, as very little heat ſhall be felt in any time of the day: For ſhades that are made by the higheſt trees, are undoubtedly the cooleſt, and freſheſt, by reaſon it keeps the heat fartheſt off. Beſides this, there are many advantages to be made, in the contrivance of the houſe; for I ſee the Planters there, never conſider vvhich vvay they build their houſes, ſo they get them up; vvhich is the cauſe that many of them, are ſo inſufferably hot, as neither themſelves nor any other can remain in them vvithout ſvveltring.

Firſt then, vve vvill conſider vvhat the errours are in their contrivances, that vve may be the better able to ſhevv the beſt vvay to mend them; A ſingle houſe that is built long-vviſe, and upon a North and South line, has theſe diſadvantages: the Sun ſhines upon the Eaſtſide-vvalls from ſix a clock till eight, ſo as the beams reſt flat upon that ſide, for tvvo hours. And the beams reſting upon a flat or oblique line (as that is,) gives a greater heat then upon a diagonal, vvhich glaunces the beams aſide. As a tennis ball, ſtrook againſt the ſide walls of the Court, glauncing, hits with leſs force then when it feels the full reſiſtance of the end wall, where 'tis met with a flat oblique line: So the Sun beams, the more directly they are oppos'd by any flat body, the more violently they burne. This ſide-wall being warm'd; the Sun gets higher, and ſhines hotter, and then the rafters become the oblique line, which is thinner, and leſs able to reſiſt the beams; and the covering being ſhingles, receives the heat quicker, and retains it longer, than tiles would do, ſo that for the whole forenoon, that ſide of the roofe, receives as much heat, as the Sun can give, and ſo paſſes over to the other ſide, giving it ſo much the more in the afternoon, as is increaſt by warming the houſe and Aire all the morning before, and ſo the Oven being heat on both ſides, what can you expect, but that thoſe within,

within, ſhould be ſufficiently bakt: and ſo much the more, for that the wind is kept out, that ſhould come to cool it, by ſhutting up all paſſages, that may let it in, which they alwayes doe, for fear the raine come with it; and letting in the Sun at the Weſt end, where and when it ſhines hotteſt. Therefore this kind of building is moſt pernicious to thoſe that love their health, which is the comfort of their lives: but you will ſay, that a double houſe will leſſen much of this heat, by reaſon that the Weſt ſide is not viſited by the ſun in the morning, nor the Eaſt in the afternoon; I do confeſs that to be ſome little remedy, but not much, for the double roofs being open to the Sun, in oblique lines, a great part of the forenoon; and being reflected from one ſide to another, when it comes to the Meridian (and before and after, at leaſt two hours,) with the ſcorching heat it gives to the gutter, which is between them, and is in the middle of the houſe from end to end, will ſo warm the Eaſt-ſide of the Houſe, as all the ſhade it has in the afternoon will not cool it, nor make it habitable; and then you may gueſs in what a temper the Weſt ſide is.

Whereas, if you build your houſe upon an Eaſt and Weſt line, you have theſe advantages, that in the morning the Sun never ſhines in or neer an oblique line, (which is upon the Eaſt end of your houſe,) above two hours, and that is from ſix to eight a clock, and as much in the afternoon, and not all that time neither; and upon the roof it can never ſhine in an oblique line, but glancing on both ſides, caſt off the heat very much; I do confeſs that I love a double houſe, much better then a ſingle, but if it have a double cover, that is, two gable ends, and a gutter between, though it be built up an Eaſt and Weſt line: yet the Sun (which muſt lye upon it all the heat of the day) will ſo multiply the heat, by reflecting the beams from inſide to inſide, and ſo violently upon the gutter, from both, which you know muſt be in the middle of the houſe, from end to end, as you ſhall feel that heat above, too ſenſibly in the ground ſtories below, though your ſieling be a foot thick, and your ſtories ſixteen foot high. Therefore if I build a double houſe, I muſt order it ſo, as to have the diviſion between either room of a ſtrong wall, or of Dorique Pillers Archt from one to another, and in each intercolumniation a ſquare ſtud of ſtone for the better ſtrengthning and ſupporting of the Arches above; for I would have the rooms Archt over with ſtone, and the innermoſt poynts of the Arches, to reſt upon the Pillars, and the whole houſe to be coverd with Couples and Rafters, and upon that ſhingles, the Ridge Pole of the houſe running along over the Pillars, ſo that the covering is to ſerve both Arches, that covers your rooms: by which means there is but one Gable end, which will glaunce off the ſcorching beams of the Sun of either ſide, as, with the help of the Arches underneath, there will be little heat felt in the rooms below. But then a main care muſt be had to the ſide walls, that the girders be ſtrong, and very well Dove-tayld, one into another, upon the Dorique pillars, or partition walls; and well crampt with Iron, or elſe the rafters being of that length, will thruſt out the ſide walls by reaſon the Arches will hinder the Couplets from coming ſo low as to keep the rafters ſteady from opening at the bottom. For prevention

vention of this great miſchief, it will be very needful to have ſtrong Buttereſſes without, and thoſe being plac't juſt againſt the Couples, will be of main concern to the ſide-walls. If you make the breadth of your houſe fifty foot, allowing two foot to the partition, and two foot to either of the ſide-walls above, (but more below) which is ſix foot in all, you will have remaining forty four foot, which being equally divided will afford twenty two foot for the breadth of either room, you may for the length allow what you pleaſe. But this I ſpeak by permiſſion, and not by direction. But I will ſend you a Plot with this, and an Index annexed to it, of ſuch a houſe as I would build for pleaſure and convenience, if I were to live there, and had mony enough to beſtow; and I believe, with ſuch conveniences and advantages for ſhade and coolneſs, as few people in thoſe Weſtern parts have ſtudied, or ever thought on.

And now I have as neer as I can, delivered the ſum of all I know of the Iſland of *Barbadoes*, both for Pleaſures and Profits, Commodities and Incommodities, Sickneſſes and Healthfulneſs. So that it may be expected what I can ſay to perſwade or diſſwade any that have a deſire to go and live there. But before I give a full anſwer to that, I muſt enquire and be enformed of what diſpoſition the party is that hath this deſign; If it be ſuch a one as loves the pleaſures of *Europe*, (or particularly of *England*) and the great varieties of thoſe, let him never come there, for they are things he ſhall be ſure to miſs. But, if he can find in himſelf a willingneſs to change the pleaſures which he enjoyed in a Temperate, for ſuch as he ſhall find in a Torrid Zone, he may light upon ſome that will give him an exchange, with ſome advantage.

And for the pleaſures of *England*, let us conſider what they are, that we may be the better able to judge how far they are conſiſtent with the Climate of *Barbadoes*, and what gainers or loſers they will be by the exchange, that makes the adventure; and by the knowledge and well weighing of that, invite or deter thoſe, that are the great lovers and admirers of thoſe delights, to come there, or ſtay away.

And amongſt the ſports and recreations that the people of *England* exerciſe moſt for their healths without dores, they are Courſing, Hunting and Hawking.

And for the Greyhound, though he be compleat in all his ſhapes that are accounted excellent, headed like a Snake, neckt like a Drake, back't like a Beam, ſided like a Breme, tail'd like a Rat, footed like a Cat, deep breaſted with large phillets and gaskins, excellently winded, with all elſe may ſtyle him perfect, and of a right race: Yet, what of all this, if the Country afford no Game to courſe at; or if there were, that would amount to nothing; for, in the running of twelve ſcore yards, they will either bruiſe their bodies againſt ſtumps of trees, or break their necks down the ſteep falls of Gullies which are there too common.

And for the Huntſman and his Hounds they will find themſelves at a dead fault, before they begin, for upon this ſoyle no Stag with his lofty well ſhap't head, and active body, has ever ſet his nimble feet; and Herds of Vallow Deer, were never put to make a ſtand upon this

this ground; the nimble Roe-Buck, nor the ſubtle Fox, the Badger, Otter, or the fearfull Hare, have ever run their Maſes in theſe Woods. And then, what uſe of Hounds?

Onely one kind are uſeful here, and thoſe are Liam Hounds, to guide us to the run away Negreos, who, as I told you, harbour themſelves in Woods and Caves, living upon pillage for many months together.

And for the Faulconer, though his Hawk have reach'd ſuch excellencies, as may exalt her praiſe as high, as her wings can raiſe her body; yet, ſhe muſt be taken down to a bare Lure. And the painfull and skilfull Faulconer, who has applyed himſelf ſolely to the humour of the brave Bird he carries, who muſt be courted as a Miſtreſs, be ſhe never ſo froward, and like a coy Miſtreſs, will take check at any thing, when her liberty gives her licenſe; and though by a painfull and ſtudied diligence, he have reclaimed her ſo, as to flie at what, and when, and where, and how ſhe is directed; and ſhe, by her own practice and obſervation, has learnt to know, which Spaniel lies, and which tells truth, that accordingly ſhe may ſleight the one, and regard the other, and with this, has all other qualities that are excellent, in ſo noble and heroick a Bird: Yet, this painful diligence in the Faulconer, this rare perfection in the Hawk, will be of little uſe, where there is neither Champion to fly in, Brooks to flie over, nor Game to flie at. No mountie at a Hieron, to cauſe the luſty Jerfaulcon to raiſe her to a loſſe of her ſelf, from the eyes of her Keeper, till by many dangerous thorows, ſhe binde with her Quarrie, and both come tumbling down together. No teem of Ducks, or bunch of Teales, to cauſe the high flying Haggard make her ſtooping, and ſtrike her Quarrie dead. And for the Oſtringer, though his well-man'd Goſhauk, or her bold mate the Tarcel, draw a Covert nere ſo well; yet, no Eye of Pheſants will ſpring, or pearch in theſe woods.

The Eagle and the Sacre ſure, here ever miſs their prey.
Since Buſtard and the Barnacle, are never in the way.
No Tarcel drawes a Covert here, no Lanner ſits a mark;
No Marline flies a Partridge neer, no Hobbie dares a Lark.

Another pleaſure, the better ſort of the people of *England* take delight in, which, in my opinion, may be rather call'd a toyle then a pleaſure, and that is Race-Horſes, forcing poor beaſts beyond their power, who were given us for our moderate uſe. Theſe exerciſes are too violent for hot Countries, and therefore we will forget them.

Shooting and Bowling may very well be uſed here; but at Butts onely, and in Bares, or cloſe Allies, for the turfe here will never be fine enough for a Green, nor the ground ſoft enough, for an Arrow to fall on. Amongſt all the ſports without dores, that are uſed in *England*, theſe two are onely ſufferable in the *Barbadoes*. But for the ſports within the houſe, they may all be uſed there, as, all ſorts of Gaming, *viz.* Cheſs, Tables, Cards, Dice, Shovel-abord, Billiards; and ſome kinds of Dances, but none of thoſe that are laborious, as high and

loftie Capers, with Turnes above ground; theſe are too violent for hot Countries.

Some other kinds of pleaſures they have in *England*, which are not ſo fully enjoyed in the *Barbadoes*, as ſmooth Champion to walk or ride on, with variety of Landſcapes at ſeveral diſtances; all there being hem'd in with Wood, and thoſe trees ſo tall and lofty as to hinder and bar the view ſo much, as (upon a level of plain) no Horiſon can be ſeen. But upon the ſides of Hills which look toward the Sea, your eye may range as far that way as the globical roundneſs of that watry Element will give way to; but that once ſeen, the eye is ſatisfied, and variety in that object there is none; for no ſhipping paſs that way, but ſuch as arrive at the Iſland. 'Tis true, that Woods made up of ſuch beautifull Trees as grow there, are pleaſant things to look on, ahd afford a very plentiful delight to the eyes; but when you are ſo enclos'd, as hardly to look out, you will find too quick and too full a ſatiety in that pleaſure. But as the Woods are cut down, the Landſcapes will appear at far diſtances.

Now for the beauty of the Heavens, they are as far tranſcending all we ever ſaw in *England*, or elſewhere 40 Degrees without the Line, on either ſide, as the land objects of the *Barbadoes* are ſhort of ours in *Europe*. So he that can content himſelf with the beauties of the Heavens, may there be ſufficiently ſatisfied. But we Mortals, that Till and love the earth, becauſe our ſelves are made up of the ſame mold, take pleaſure ſometimes to look downward, upon the fruits and effects of our own labours; and when we find them thrive by the bleſſings of the great Creator, we look up to give thanks, where we find ſo great a glory, as to put us into aſtoniſhment and admiration.

Now for the ſmelling ſenſe, though we have the bloſſomes of the Orange, Limon, Lyme, Cittron, Pomgranate, with the ſmell of that admirable fruit the Pine, and others: yet, when we conſider the infinite variety of the Flowers of *England*, both for beauty and ſavour, there is no compariſon between them; and the flowers there are very few in number, and in ſmell, not to be allowed in competition with ours of *England*: For, ſince the differences between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* have been laid aſide, no red nor white Roſe have grown there; but the Lillies have taken up the quarrel, and ſtrive in as high a conteſt there, as the Roſes have done in *England*; for, they are the faireſt and pureſt, that I have ever ſeen, both red and white, but no ſweet ſmell. He that could tranſplant the flowers of *England* to the *Barbadoes*, would do a rare work, but I fear to little purpoſe: For, though the virtual beams of the Sun, give growth and life to all the Plants and Flowers it ſhines on; yet, the influence is at ſeveral diſtances, and ſo the productions varie; ſome flowers muſt be warmed, ſome toaſted, and ſome almoſt ſcalded; and to tranſpoſe theſe, and ſet them in contrary places, were to ſtrive againſt nature. 'Tis true, that the Herbs of *England* grow and thrive there, by reaſon they are ſtronger, and better able to endure that change; but Flowers, that are of a more tender nature, will not endure ſo great heat as they find there. But to repair this ſenſe, ſome will ſay, that Perfumes brought out of *Europe*, will plentifully ſupply us: But that will not at all avail

us,

us, for what with the heat and moiſture of the aire, it is all drawn out, as by my own experience I found it to be moſt true, though I lapp'd them cloſe up in papers, and put them in drawers of a Cabinet, where no aire could find paſſage, they were ſo cloſe; and for Paſtills, they loſt both their ſmell and taſte.

As for Muſick, and ſuch ſounds as pleaſe the ear, they wiſh ſome ſupplies may come from *England*, both for Inſtruments and voyces, to delight that ſenſe, that ſometimes when they are tir'd out with their labour, they may have ſome refreſhment by their ears; and to that end, they had a purpoſe to ſend for the Muſick, that were wont to play at the *Black-Fryars*, and to allow them a competent ſalary, to make them live as happily there, as they had done in *England:* And had not extream weakneſs, by a miſerable long ſickneſs, made me uncapable of any undertaking, they had employed me in the buſineſs, as the likelieſt to prevail with thoſe men, whoſe perſons and qualities were well known to me in *England*. And though I found at *Barbadoes* ſome who had muſical minds; yet, I found others, whoſe ſouls were ſo fixt upon, and ſo riveted to the earth, and the profits that ariſe out of it, as their ſouls were lifted no higher; and thoſe men think, and have been heard to ſay, that three whip-ſawes, going all at once in a Frame or Pit, is the beſt and ſweeteſt muſick that can enter their ears; and to hear a Cow of their own low, or an Aſſinigo bray, no ſound can pleaſe them better. But theſe mens ſouls were never lifted up ſo high, as to hear the muſick of the Sphears, nor to be judges of that Science, as 'tis practiſed here on earth; and therefore we will leave them to their own earthly delights.

For the ſenſe of feeling, it can be applyed but two wayes, either in doing or ſuffering; the poor Negres and Chriſtian ſervants find it perfectly upon their heads and ſhoulders, by the hands of their ſevere Overſeers; ſo that little pleaſure is given the ſenſe, by this coercive kind of feeling, more then a plaiſter for a broken Pate; but, this is but a paſſive kind of feeling: But take it in the higheſt, and moſt active way it can be applyed, which is upon the skins of women, and they are ſo ſweaty and clammy, as the hand cannot paſſe over, without being glued and cemented in the paſſage or motion; and by that means, little pleaſure is given to, or received by the agent or the patient: and therefore if this ſenſe be neither pleaſed in doing nor ſuffering, we may decline it as uſeleſs in a Country, where down of Swans, or wool of Beaver is wanting.

Now for the ſenſe of Taſting, I do confeſs, it receives a more home ſatisfaction, then all the reſt, by reaſon of the fruits that grow there; ſo that the Epicure cannot be deceived, if he take a long journy to pleaſe his palate, finding all excellent taſtes the world has, comprehended in one ſingle fruit, the Pine. And would not any Prince be content to reduce his baſe coyne, into Ingots of pure gold? And ſo much ſhall ſerve touching the *Barbadoes*.

Some men I have known in *England*, whoſe bodies are ſo ſtrong and able to endure cold, as no weather fits them ſo well as froſt and ſnow; ſuch Iron bodies would be fit for a Plantation in *Ruſſia*: For, there is no traceing Hares under the Line, nor ſliding on the Ice under either

Tropick. Others there are that have heard of the pleaſures of *Barbadoes*, but are loth to leave the pleaſures of *England* behind them. Theſe are of ſluggiſh humour, and are altogether unfit for ſo noble an undertaking; but if any ſuch ſhall happen to come there, he ſhall be tranſmitted to the innumerable Armie of Piſmires, and Ants, to ſting him with ſuch a reproof, as he ſhall wiſh himſelfe any where rather then amongſt them. So much is a ſluggard deteſted in a Countrey, where Induſtry and Activity is to be exerciſed. The Dwarfe may come there, and twice a year vie in competition with the Giant: for ſet them both together upon a level ſuperficies, and at noon, you ſhall not know by their ſhadowes who is the talleſt man.

The voluptuous man, who thinks the day not long enough for him to take his pleaſure. Nor the ſleepie man, who thinks the longeſt night too ſhort for him to dream out his delights, are not fit to repoſe and ſolace themſelves upon this Iſland; for in the whole compaſs of the Zodiack, they ſhall neither find St. *Barnabies* day, or St. *Lucies* night, the Sun running an eeven courſe, is there an indifferent Arbiter of the differences which are between thoſe two Saints, and like a juſt and cleer ſighted Judge, reconciles thoſe extreams to a Medium of 12 and 12 hours, which equality of time is utterly inconſiſtent to the humours and diſpoſitions of theſe men.

But I ſpeak this, to ſuch as have their fancies ſo Aereal, and refin'd as not to be pleaſed with ordinary delight; but think to build and ſettle a felicity here: above the ordinary level of mankind. Such Spirits, are too volatile to fix on buſineſs; and therefore I will leave them out, as uſeleſs in this Common-wealth. But ſuch as are made of middle earth, and can be content to wave thoſe pleaſures, which ſtand as Blocks, and Portculliſſes, in their way; and are indeed the main Remora's in their paſſage to their profits. Such may here find moderate delights, with moderate labour, and thoſe taken moderately will conduce much to their healths, and they that have induſtry, to imploy that well, may make it the Ladder to climb to a high degree of Wealth and opulencie, in this ſweet Negotiation of Sugar, provided they have a competent ſtock to begin with; ſuch I mean as may ſettle them in a Sugar-work, and leſs then 1400ol. ſterling, will not do that: in a Plantation of 500 acres of land, with a proportionable ſtock of Servants, Slaves, Horſes, Camels, Cattle, Aſſinigoes, vvith an Ingenio, and all other houſeing, thereunto belonging; ſuch as I have formerly nam'd.

But one vvill ſay, vvhy ſhould any man that has 1400ol. in his purſe need to run ſo long a Riſco, as from hence to the Barbadoes: vvhen he may live vvith eaſe and plenty at home; to ſuch a one I anſvver, that every drone can ſit and eat the Honey of his ovvn Hive: But he that can by his ovvn Induſtry, and activity, (having youth and ſtrength to friends,) raiſe his fortune, from a ſmall beginning to a very great one, and in his paſſage to that, do good to the publique, and be charitable to the poor, and this to be accompliſhed in a fevv years, deſerves much more commendation and applauſe. And ſhall find his bread, gotten by his painful and honeſt labour and induſtry, eat

ſvveeter

ſweeter by much, than his that onely minds his eaſe, and his belly.

Now having ſaid this much, I hold it my duty, to give what directions I can, to further any one that ſhall go about to improve his ſtock, in this way of Adventure; and if he pleaſe to hearken to my directions, he ſhall find they are no Impoſſibilities, upon which I ground my Computations: the greateſt will be, to find a friend for a Correſpondent, that can be really honeſt, faithful and induſtrious, and having arriv'd at that happineſs, (vvhich is the chiefeſt,) all the reſt vvill be eaſie; and I ſhall let you ſee that vvithout the help of Magick or Inchantment, this great purchaſe of 14000 l. vvill be made vvith 3000 l. ſtock, and thus to be ordered.

One thouſand pound is enough to venture at firſt, becauſe vve that are here in *England*, knovv not vvhat commodities they vvant moſt in the *Barbadoes*, and to ſend a great Cargo of unneceſſary things, vvere to have them lye upon our hands to loſs. This 1000 l. I vvould have thus laid out: 100 l. in Linnen Cloth, as Canvas and Kentings, vvhich you may buy here in *London*, of French Merchants, at reaſonable rates; and you may hire poor Journy-men Taylors, here in the City, that vvill for very ſmall vvages, make that Canvas into Dravvers, and Petticoats, for men and vvomen Negres. And part of the Canvas, and the vvhole of the Kentings, for ſhirts and dravvers for the Chriſtian men Servants, and Smocks and petticoats for the vvomen. Some other ſorts of Linnen, as Holland or Dovvlace, vvill be there very uſefull for Shirts and Smocks for the Planters themſelves, vvith their Wives and Children. One hundred pounds more I vvould have beſtovv'd, part on vvoollen cloath, both fine and courſe, part on *Devonſhire* Carſies, and other faſhionable ſtuffs, ſuch as vvill vvell endure wearing. Upon *Monmoth* Caps I would have beſtowed 25 l. you may beſpeak them there in *Wales*, and have them ſent up to *London*, by the waynes at eaſie rates. Forty pound I think fit to beſtow on Iriſh Ruggs ſuch as are made at *Kilkennie*, and Iriſh ſtockings, and theſe are to be had at St. *James*'s fair at *Briſtoll*; the ſtockings are to be worne in the day by the Chriſtian ſervants, the Ruggs to caſt about them when they come home at night, ſweating and wearied, with their labour, to lap about them when they reſt themſelves on their Hamacks at night, than which nothing is more needful for the reaſons I have formerly given. And theſe may either be ſhipt at *Briſtoll*, if a ſhip be ready bound for *Barbadoes*, or ſent to *London* by waynes, which is a cheap way of conveyance. Fifty pound I wiſh may be beſtowed on ſhooes, and ſome boots to be made at *Northampton*, and ſent to *London* in dry fatts by Carts; but a ſpecial care muſt be taken, that they may be made large, for they will ſhrink very much when they come into hot Climates. They are to be made of ſeveral ſizes, for men, women and children; they muſt be kept dry and cloſe, or elſe the moiſtneſs of the Ayre will cauſe them to mould. Gloves vvill ſell vvell there, and I vvould have of all kinds, and all ſizes, that are thinne; but the moſt uſeful, are thoſe of tann'd leather, for they vvill vvaſh and not ſhrink in the vvetting, and vvear very long and ſupple; you may provide your ſelf of theſe, at *Evil*, *Ilemiſter* and *Ilcheſter* in *Somerſet-ſhire*, at reaſonable rates. Fifteen pound I

would beſtow in theſe Commodities. In faſhionable Hats and Bands, both black and coloured, of ſeveral ſiſes and qualities, I would have thirty pounds beſtowed. Black Ribbon for mourning, is much worn there, by reaſon their mortality is greater; and therefore upon that commodity I would beſtow twenty pound; and as much in Coloured; of ſeveral ſiſes and colours. For Silks and Sattins, with gold and ſilver-Lace, we will leave that alone, till we have better advice; for they are caſual Commodities.

Having now made proviſion for the back, it is fit to conſider the belly, which having no ears, is fitter to be done for, then talxt to; and therefore we will do the beſt we can, to fill it with ſuch proviſions, as will beſt brook the Sea, and hot Climates: Such are Beef, well pickled, and well conditioned, in which I would beſtow 100l. In Pork 50l. in Peaſe for the voyage 10l. In Fiſh, as Ling, Haberdine, Green-fiſh, and Stock-fiſh, 40l. In Bisket for the voyage 10l. Caſes of Spirits 40l. Wine 150l. Strong Beer 50l. Oyle Olive 30l. Butter 30l. And Candles muſt not be forgotten, becauſe they light us to our ſuppers, and our beds.

The next thing to be thought on, is Utenſils, and working Tooles, ſuch are whip-Sawes, two-handed Sawes, hand-Sawes, Files of ſeverall ſiſes and ſhapes; Axes, for felling and for hewing; Hatchets, that will fit Carpenters, Joyners, and Coopers; Chiſels, but no Mallets, for the wood is harder there to make them: Adzes, of ſeveral ſizes, Pick-axes, and Mat-hooks; Howes of all ſiſes, but chiefly ſmall ones, to be uſed with one hand, for with them, the ſmall Negres weed the ground: Plains, Gouges, and Augurs of all ſiſes; hand-Bills, for the Negroes to cut the Canes; drawing-Knives, for Joyners. Upon theſe Utenſils I would beſtow 60l. Upon Iron, Steel, and ſmall Iron pots, for the Negroes to boyl their meat, I would beſtow 40l. And thoſe are to be had in *Southſex* very cheap, and ſent to *London* in Carts, at time of year, when the wayes are drie and hard. Nailes of all ſorts, with Hooks, Hinges, and Cramps of Iron; and they are to be had at *Bermingham* in *Staffordſhire*, much cheaper then in *London:* And upon that Commodity I would beſtow 30l. In Sowes of Lead 20l. in Powder and Shot 20l. If you can get Servants to go with you, they will turn to good accompt, but chiefly if they be Trades-men, as, Carpenters, Joyners, Maſons, Smiths, Paviers, and Coopers. The Ballaſt of the Ship, as alſo of all Ships that trade there, I would have of Sea-coals, well choſen, for it is a commodity was much wanting when I was there, and will be every day more and more, as the Wood decayes: The value I would have beſtowed on that, is 50l. which will buy 45 Chauldron, or more, according to the burthen of the Ship. And now upon the whole, I have outſtript my computation 145l. but there will be loſſe in that; for I doubt not, (if it pleaſe God to give a bleſſing to our endeavours) but in twelve or fourteen months, to ſell the goods, and double the Cargo; and, if you can ſtay to make the beſt of your Market, you may make three for one.

This Cargo, well got together, I could wiſh to be ſhip't in good order, about the beginning of *November*, and then by the grace of God, the

the Ship may arrive at the *Barbadoes* (if ſhe make no ſtay by the way) about the middle of *December*; and it is an ordinary courſe to ſail thither in ſix weeks: Coming thither in that cool time of the year, your Victuals will be in good condition to be removed into a Store-houſe, which your Correſpondent, (who, I account, goes along with it) muſt provide as ſpeedily as he can, before the Sun makes his return from the Southern Tropick; for then the weather will grow hot, and ſome of your Goods, as, Butter, Oyle, Candles, and all your Liquors, will take harme in the remove.

The Goods being ſtowed in a Ware-houſe, or Ware houſes, your Correſpondent muſt reſerve a handſome room for a Shop, where his ſervants muſt attend; for then his Cuſtomers will come about him, and he muſt be careful whom he truſts; for, as there are ſome good, ſo there are many bad pay-maſters; for which reaſon, he muſt provide himſelf of a Horſe, and ride into the Country to get acquaintance; and half a doſen good acquaintance, will be able to enform him, how the pulſe beats of all the reſt: As alſo by enquiries, he will finde, what prices the Goods bear, which he carries with him, and ſell them accordingly, and what valews Sugars bear, that he be not deceived in that Commodity; wherein there is very great care to be had, in taking none but what is very good and Merchantable, and in keeping it drie in good Casks, that no wet or moiſt aire come to it; and ſo as he makes his exchanges, and receives in his Sugars, or what other commodities he trades for, they lie ready to ſend away for *England*, as he finds occaſion, the delivering of the one, making room for the other; for Ships will be every month, ſome or other, coming for *England*. If he can tranſport all his goods, raiſed upon the Cargo, in eighteen months, it will be very well. This Cargo being doubled at the *Barbadoes*, that returned back, will produce at leaſt 50 *per cent.* And then your Cargo, which was 1145l. at ſetting out, and being doubled there to 2290l. vvill be at your return for *England* 3435l. of vvhich I vvill allovv for freight, and all other charges 335l. ſo there remains to account 3100l. clear. By vvhich time, I vvill take for granted, that your Correſpondent has bargained, and gone through for a Plantation, vvhich vve vvill preſuppoſe to be of five hundred acres, Stock't as I have formerly laid dovvn; (for vve muſt fix upon one, that our computations may be accordingly) if it be more or leſs, the price muſt be anſvverable, and the Produce accordingly. And therefore as vve began, vve vvill make this our ſcale, that 1400l. is to be paid for a Plantation of 500 acres Stock't. Before this time, I doubt not, but he is alſo grovvn ſo vvell verſt in the traffick of the Iſland, as to give you advice, vvhat Commodities are fitteſt for your next Cargo; and according to that inſtruction, you are to provide, and to come your ſelfe along vvith it.

By this time, I hope, your remaining 1855l. by good employment in *England*, is raiſed to 2000l. So then you have 5100l. to put into a nevv Cargo, vvhich I vvould not have you venture in one Bottom. But if it pleaſe God, that no ill chance happen, that Cargo of 5100l. having then time enough to make your beſt Market, may very vvell double, & 1000l. over; vvhich 1000l. I vvill allovv to go out for fraight,

and all other charges. So then, your Cargo of 5100 l. being but doubled, will amount unto 10200 l. But this Cargo being large, will require three years time to ſell; ſo that if you make your bargain for 14000 l. to be paid for this Plantation, you will be allowed three dayes of payment; the firſt ſhall be of 4000 l. to be paid in a year after you are ſetled in your Plantation; 5000 l. more at the end of the year following, and 5000 l. at the end of the year then next following. And no man will doubt ſuch payment, that ſees a viſible Cargo upon the Iſland of 10200 l. and the produce of the Plantation to boot. Now you ſee which way this purchaſe is made up, *viz.* 4000 l. the firſt payment, 5000 l. the ſecond, and ſo there remains upon your Cargo 1200 l. towards payment of the laſt 5000 l. and by that time, the profit of your Plantation will raiſe that with advantage; and then you have your Plantation clear, and freed of all debts. And we will account at the loweſt rate, that if two hundred acres of your five hundred, be planted with Canes, and every Acre bear but three thouſand weight of Sugar, valuing the Sugar but at three pence per pound, which is thirty ſeven pound ten ſhillings every acre, then two hundred acres will produce 7500 l. in ſixteen months; that is, fifteen months for the Canes to grow and be ripe, and a month to Cure the Sugar that is made.

But if you ſtay four months longer, your Muſcavado Sugar, which I valued at three pence per pound, will be Whites, and then the price will be doubled, and that you ſee is 15000 l. Out of which we will abate $\frac{1}{4}$ part for waſte, and for the tops and bottomes of the Pots,

```
                 15000
                  3750
                 -----
 ~~3~~
 ~~4~~)~~15000~~(3750   11250
 ~~4444~~         2400
                 -----
                 13650
```

which may be rank'd with the Muſcavadoes, and that is 3750 l. and then there remains 11250 l. to which we will adde the value of the Drink that is made of the skimmings, at 120 l. per month, which in twenty months comes to 2400 l. and then the whole revenue will amount unto 13650 l. in twenty months. But this profit muſt come ſucceſſively in, as the Sugars are made, and they work all the year, exeept in *November* and *December*, when the great downfalls of rain come: and if they pave the wayes between the Canes, for the Slids and Aſſinigoes to paſſe, they may work then too; for, little elſe hinders them, but the unpaſſableneſs of the wayes.

So then you ſee, that upon the venturing, and well husbanding of 3000 l. ſtock, you are ſetled in a revenue of 682 l. a month, of which months we will account 13 in a year, ſo that after your work is ſet in order, and that you will account the yearly revenue, you will find it 8866 l. *per annum.*

Now let us conſider what the certain charge will be yearly, to keep

keep the Plantation in the condition we receive it, which we will ſuppoſe to be compleatly furniſhed, with all that is neceſſary thereunto: And firſt, of all manner of houſeing, as convenient dwelling houſes, the Mill-houſe, or Grinding-houſe where the Sugar is preſt out; the boyling houſe, with five ſufficient Coppers for boyling, and one or two for cooling, with all Utenſills, that belong to the Mill, and boyling-houſe; the filling room, with ſtantions; the Still-houſe with two ſufficient Stills, and receivers to hold the drink, with Ciſterns to all theſe rooms, for holding liquor, and temper; the Cureing houſe fill'd with ſtantions, two ſtories high, and commonly in it ſeventeen or eighteen hundred pots for cureing; the Smiths forge, with room to lay coales, Iron, and Steel; the Carpenter, and Joyners houſes, where they lodge and lay their tools, and much of their fine worke; with ſufficient ſtore-houſes, to lay ſuch proviſion as we receive from forrain parts, as Beef, Pork, Fiſh, Turtle; and alſo to keep our drink which is made of the Sugar, to the repairing of all which, the premiſes with the Appurtenances, we will allow no leſs then 500 l. *per Annum.*

To this, there is yet more to be added: for though we breed both Negres, Horſes, and Cattle; yet that increaſe, will not ſupply the moderate decayes which we find in all thoſe; eſpecially in our Horſes and Cattell, therefore we will allow for that 500 l. *Per Annum.*

The next thing we are to conſider is, the feeding of our ſervants and ſlaves, over and above the proviſions which the Plantations bear, and that will be no great matter, for they are not often fed with bone-meat; But we will allow to the Chriſtian ſervants, (which are not above thirty in number,) four barrels of Beef, and as much of Porke yearly, with two barrels of ſalt Fiſh, and 500 poor-Johns, which we have from New *England*, four barrels of Turtle, and as many of pickled Makerels, and two of Herrings, for the Negroes; all which I have computed, and finde they will amount unto 100 l, or there abouts; beſides the fraight, which will be no great matter; for you muſt be ſure to have a Factor, both at New *England* and *Virginia*, to provide you of all Commodities thoſe places afford, that are uſeful to your Plantation; or elſe your charge will be treble. As from New *England*, Beef, Porke, Fiſh, of all ſorts, dried and pickled; from *Virginia* live-Cattle, Beef and Tobacco; for theirs at *Barbadoes* is the worſt I think that growes in the world; And for Cattle, no place lyes neerer to provide themſelves, and the Virginians cannot have a better market to ſell them; for an Oxe of 5 l. pound price at *Virginie*, will yield 25 l. there.

But to go on with our computation: for as we have given order for feeding our people, ſo we muſt for their cloathing; and firſt for the Chriſtians, which we will account to be thirty in number, whereof $\frac{1}{3}$ ſhall be men, and $\frac{1}{3}$ women, that we may make our computation the more exact; and for the men, (which are twenty in number,) we will allow one for the ſupreame Overſeer, who is to receive and give directions, to all the ſubordinate Overſeers, which we allow to

be five more; and thoſe he appoints to go out with ſeveral Gangs, ſome ten, ſome twenty, more or leſs, according to the ability of the overſeer he ſo imployes; and theſe are to go out upon ſeveral Imployments, as he gives them directions, ſome to weed, ſome to plant, ſome to fall wood, ſome to cleave it, ſome to ſaw it into boards, ſome to fetch home, ſome to cut Canes, others to attend the Ingenio, Boyling-houſe, Still-houſe, and Cureing-houſe; ſome for Harveſt, to cut the Maies, (of which we have three Crops every year,) others to gather Proviſions, of Bonaviſt, Maies, Yeames, Potatoes, Caſſavie, and dreſs it at fit times for their dinners and ſuppers, for the Chriſtian ſervants; the Negres alwayes dreſſing their own meat themſelves, in their little Pots, which is only Plantines, boyl'd or roaſted, and ſome eares of Maies toaſted, at the fire; and now and then a Makerel a piece, or two Herrings.

The Prime Overſeer may very well deſerve Fifty pounds *Per Annum*, or the value in ſuch Commodities as he likes, that are growing upon the Plantation; for he is a man that the maſter may allow ſometimes to ſit at his own Table, and therefore muſt be clad accordingly. The other five of the Overſeers, are to be accounted ia the ranke of Servants, whoſe freedome is not yet purchaſed, by their five years ſervice, according to the cuſtome of the Iſland. And for their cloathing, they ſhall be allowed three ſhirts together, to every man for ſhifts, which will very well laſt half a year, and then as many more. And the like proportion for drawers, and for ſhooes, every month a paire, that is twelve pair a year; ſix pair of ſtockings yearly, and three *Monmouth* Capps, and for Sundayes, a doublet of Canvas, and a plain band of Holland.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

An

An account of Expences iſſuing out yearly for Cloathing, for the Chriſtian Servants, both Men and Women, with the Wages of the principal Overſeer, which ſhall be 50 l. *ſterling, or the value in ſuch Goods as grow upon the Plantation.*

To the five ſubordinate Overſeers, for each mans cloathing.

	l.	s.	d.
Six ſhirts, at 4 s. a piece	1	04	0
Six pair of Drawers, at 2 s.	0	12	0
Twelve pair of Shoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Six pair of Linnen or Iriſh ſtokings, at 20 d.	0	10	0
Three *Monmouth* Caps, at 4 s.	0	12	0
Two doublets of Canvas, and ſix Holland bands	0	15	0
Sum totall for each man	5	9	0
Sum total for the five Overſeers	27	5	0

To the fourteen common ſervants.

	l.	s.	d.
Six Shirts to each man	1	04	0
Six pair of drawers to each man	0	12	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Three *Monmouth* Caps, at 4 s.	0	12	0
Sum totall to each man	4	04	0
Sum total, of the fourteen ſervants by the year	58	16	0

Now for the ten women ſervants, we will diſpoſe of them, thus: Four to attend in the houſe, and thoſe to be allowed, as followeth in the firſt Columne, *viz.*

The four that attend in the houſe to each of them

	l.	s.	d.
Six ſmocks, at 4 s. a piece	1	04	0
Three petticoats, at 6 s.	0	18	0
Three waſtcoats, at 3 s.	0	09	0
Six coifes or caps, at 18 d. a piece	0	09	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Sum is	4	16	0
Sum total of the four women that attend in the houſe	19	4	0

The other ſix that weed, and do the common work abroad yearly.

	l.	s.	d.
Four ſmocks, at 4 s. a piece	0	16	0
Three petticoats, at 5 s. a piece	0	15	0
Four coifs, at 12 d. a piece	0	04	0
Twelve pair of ſhoes, at 3 s.	1	16	0
Sum is	3	11	0
Sum totall of the ſix common women ſervants	21	06	0

Thirty Rug Govvnes for theſe thirty ſervants, to caſt about them vvhen they come home hot and vvearied, from their vvork, and to ſleep in at nights, in their Hamock, at 25 s. a Govvn or mantle. 37 10 0

Now for the Negres, vvhich vve vvill account to be a hundred of both Sexes, vve vvill divide them equally; The fifty men ſhall be allovved yearly but three pair of Canvas dravvers a piece, vvhich at 2 s. a pair, is 6 s.

The women ſhall be allowed but two petticoats a piece yearly, at 4 s. a piece, which is 8 s. yearly.

So the yearly charge of the fifty men Negres, is	15	00	0
And of the women	20	00	0
Sum is	35	00	0

Now to sum up all, and draw to a conclusion, we will account, that for the repairing dilapidations, and decayes in the housing, and all Utensills belonging thereunto,

	l.	s.	d
We will allow yearly to issue out of the Profits, that arise upon the Plantation	500	00	00
As also for the moderate decayes of our Negres, Horses, and Cattle, notwithstanding all our Recruits by breeding all those kinds	500	00	00
For forraign provisions of victualls for our servants and some of our slaves, we will allow yearly	100	00	00
For wages to our principal Overseer yearly	50	00	00
By the Abstract of the charge of Cloathing the five subordinate Overseers yearly.	27	05	00
By the abstract of Clothing the remaining 14 men-servants yearly	58	16	00
By the Abstract of Cloathing four women servants that attend in the house	19	04	00
By the Abstract of the remaining six women-servants, that do the common work abroad in the fields.	21	06	00
The charge of thirty Rug Gowns for these thirty servants	37	10	00
By the abstract of the cloathing of fifty men-Negroes	115	00	00
By the abstract for the cloathing of fifty women-Negroes	20	00	00
Sum total of the expences is	1349	01	00
Sum total of the yearly profits of the Plantation	8866	00	00
So the clear profit of this Plantation of 500 acres of land amounts to yearly	7516	19	00

A large Revenue for so small a sum as 14000 l. to purchase, where the Seller does not receive two years value by 1000 l. and upwards; and yet gives dayes of payment.

I have been believed in all, or the most part, of my former descriptions and computations, concerning this Island, and the wayes to attain the profits that are there to be gathered; but when I come to this point, no man gives me credit, the business seeming impossible, that any understanding man, that is owner of a Plantation of this value, should sell it for so inconsiderable a sum: and I do not at all blame

blame the incredulity of theſe perſons; for, if experience had not taught me the contrary, I ſhould undoubtedly be of their perſwaſion. But leſt I ſhould, by an overweening opinion, hope, that my experience (which is only to my ſelf) ſhould miſlead any man beſides his reaſon, which every knowing man ought to be guided and governed by, I will vvithout ſtraining or forcing a reaſon, deliver a plain and naked truth, in as plain language, as is fitting ſuch a ſubject, which I doubt not will perſuade much in the buſineſs.

'Tis a knovvn truth there, that no man hath attained to ſuch a fortune as this, upon a ſmall beginning, that hath not met with many rubs and obſtacles in his way, and ſometimes fallings back, let his pains and induſtry be what it will: I call thoſe fallings back, when either by fire, which often happens there; or death of Cattle, which is as frequent as the other; or by loſſes at Sea, which ſomtimes vvill happen, of vvhich I can bring lively inſtances: If either of theſe misfortunes fall, it ſtands in an equal ballance, whether ever that man recover, upon whom theſe misfortunes fall: But, if two of theſe happen together, or one in the neck of another, there is great odds to be laid, that he never ſhall be able to redeem himſelf, from an inevitable ruine; For, if fire happen, his ſtock is conſumed, and ſomtimes his houſe; if his Cattle dye, the work ſtands ſtill, and with either of theſe his credit falls; ſo as, if he be not well friended, he never can entertain a hope to riſe again.

Theſe toyles of body and mind, and theſe misfortunes together, will depreſs and wear out the beſt ſpirits in the world, and will cauſe them to think, what a happy thing it is, to ſpend the remainder of their lives in reſt and quiet in their own Countries. And I do believe, there are few of them, whoſe minds are not over-ballanc'd with avarice and lucre, that would not be glad to ſell good penni-worths, to ſettle themſelves quietly in *England*. Beſides the caſualties which I have named, there is yet one of nearer concern than all the reſt, and that is, their own healths, than which nothing is more to be valued; for, ſickneſſes are there more grievous, and mortality greater by far than in *England*, and theſe diſeaſes many times contagious: And if a rich man, either by his own ill dyet or diſtemper, or by infection, fall into ſuch a ſickneſs, he will find there a plentiful want of ſuch remedies, as are to be found in *England*. Other reaſons, and ſtrong ones, they have, that induce them to hanker after their own Country, and thoſe are, to enjoy the company of their old friends, and to raiſe up Families to themſelves, with a Sum which they have acquired by their toyle and induſtry, and often hazards of their lives, whoſe beginnings were ſlight and inconſiderable; and what can be a greater comfort, both to themſelves and their friends, than ſuch an enjoyment? But I ſpeak not this to diſcourage any man, that hath a mind to improve his Eſtate, by adventuring upon ſuch a Purchaſe; for, though the Planter, by long and tedious pain and induſtry, have worn out his life, in the acquiſt of his fortune; yet the Buyer, by his purchaſe, is ſo well and happily ſeated, as he need endure no ſuch hardſhips, but may go on in the managing his buſineſs, with much eaſe, and ſome pleaſure; and in a doſen years, return back with a

very plentiful fortune, and may carry with him from *England*, better remedies for his health, then they, who for a long time had neither means to provide, nor money to purchaſe it; for though ſome Simples grow there, that are more proper to the bodies of the Natives, than any we can bring from forreign parts, and no doubt would be ſo for our bodies too, if we knew the true uſe of them; yet wanting that knowledge, we are fain to make uſe of our own.

But when able and skilful Phyſitians ſhall come, whoſe knowledge can make the right experiment and uſe of the vertues of thoſe Simples that grow there, they will no doubt find them more efficacious, and prevalent to their healths, than thoſe they bring from forraign parts. For certainly every Climate produces Simples more proper to cure the diſeaſes that are bred there, than thoſe that are tranſported from any other part of the world: ſuch cure the great Phyſitian to mankind takes for our convenience.

Somewhat I have ſaid of the diſeaſes that reign in general in that Iſland, but have fallen on no particular, though I have felt the power and Tyranny of it upon mine own body, as much as any man that hath paſt through it to death, though it pleaſed the merciful God to raiſe me up again: for I have it to ſhew under the hand of Colonel *Thomas Modiford*, in whoſe houſe I lay ſick, thar he ſaw me dead without any appearance of life, three ſeveral times, not as in ſounding, but dying fits, and yet recovered at laſt.

To tell the tedious particulars of my ſickneſs, and the ſeveral drenches our ignorant Quackſalvers there gave me, will prove but a troubleſome relation, and therefore I am willing to decline it: Only this much, that it began with a Fever, and as it is the cuſtome of that diſeaſe there to cauſe bindings, coſtiveneſs, and conſequently gripings and tortions in the bowels, ſo it far'd with me, that for a fortnight together had not the leaſt evacuation by Seige, which put me to ſuch torment, as in all that time I have not ſlept; and want of that, wore me out to ſuch a weakneſſe, as I was not then in a condition to take any remedy at all. This exceſſive heat within begat a new torment within me, the Stone; which ſtopt my paſſage ſo as in fourteen dayes together no drop of water came from me; But contrary to my expectation, God Almighty ſent me a Remedy for that, and ſuch a one as all the whole world cannot afford the like: for in ten houres after I took it, I found my ſelf not only eas'd, but perfectly cur'd of that torment, at leaſt for the preſent, for it not only broke, bur brought away all the Stones and Gravel that ſtopt my paſſage, ſo that my water came as freely from me as ever, and carryed before it ſuch quantities of broken ſtones and gravel, as in my whole life I have not ſeen the like. About three weekes or a month after this, I became in the ſame diſtreſs, and felt the like torment, whereupon I took the ſame medicine; which gave me the ſame help. Now if it did thus to a body ſo worn out as mine, where Nature was ſo decayed as it could operate little to the cure; what will this Medicine do, when it meets with ſuch Organs as can contribute mainly to aſſiſt it? But I give the Reader but a ſooty Relatiou of my

Maladies

Maladies, and indeed very unfit for his eares, yet when I ſhall preſcribe the Remedy, which may happen to concern him, I may hope to make him amends: for truly my touching upon the diſeaſe, was but to uſher in the cure, which ſhall follow cloſe after, and 'tis briefly thus. Take the Piſle of a green Turtle which lives in the Sea, dry it with a moderate heat, pound it in a Morter to powder, and take of this as much as will lye upon a ſhilling, in Beer or the like, Ale or Whitewine, and in a very ſhort time it will do the cure. If this ſecret had been known in *Europe* but a dozen years ſince, no doubt we had been well ſtor'd with it by this time, for 'tis to be had both at the *Charibby* and *Lucayick* Iſlands, where theſe fiſhes abound.

Yet ſo ſlow was my recovery of the main ſickneſs, and my relapſes ſo frequent, as I was ever and anon, looking out to meet my familiar Companion Death; my Memory and Intellect ſuffering the ſame decayes with my body, for I could hardly give an account of $\frac{1}{5}$ of the time I was ſick; but as my health increaſt, they return'd. In three months more I was able to ride down to the Bridge, where finding a Ship bound for *England*, I agreed for my paſſage and dyet by the way; and (as the manner of all Maſters of Ships is) he made me large promiſes of plentiful proviſions aboard, as Beefe, Porke, Peaſe, Fiſh, Oyle, Bisket, Beere, and ſome Wine. This Ship had been fifteen months out of *England*, and had traded at *Guinny* and *Binny* for Gold and Elephants teeth, but thoſe commodities taking up but little room, the Captain made the *Barbadoes* in his way home, intending to take in his full lading of Sugar, and ſuch other Commodities as that Iſland afforded, and ſo being ready to ſet Sayle, my ſelf and divers other Gentlemen embarkt, upon the fifteenth of *April* 1650, at Twelve a Clock at night, which time our Maſter made choyce of that he might the better paſs undeſcry'd by a well known Pirate, that had for many dayes layn hovering about the Iſland, to take any Ships that traded for *London*, by vertue of a Commiſſion as he pretended, from the Marqueſs of *Ormond*. This Pirate was an Iriſh man, his name *Plunquet*, a man bold enough; but had the Character of being more mercileſs and cruel, than became a valiant man. To confirm the firſt part of his Character; he took a Ship in one of the Harbors of the Iſland, out of which he furniſht himſelf with ſuch things as he wanted, but left the carkaſe of the Veſſel to floate at large. He had there a Frigot of about 500 Tunns, and a ſmall Veſſel to wait on her, but the night covered us from being diſcerned by him, and ſo we came ſafely off the Iſland. About a fortnight after we had been at Sea, our Maſter complained that his men had abus'd him, and (for ſome Commodities uſeful to themſelves) had truckt away the greateſt part of his Bisket; ſo that inſtead of bread, we were ſerv'd with the ſweepings and duſt of the Bread-Roome, which cauſed a general complaint of all the Paſſengers, but no Remedy: our Peaſe muſt now ſupply that want, which with ſome Phyſical perſwaſion of the Maſter, that it was hearty and binding as bread, we reſted ſatisfied, with this Motto, *Patience upon force.* The next thing wanting, was Fiſh, an excellent food at Sea; and the want of that troubled us much, yet the ſame

ſame Remedy muſt ſerve as for the other, Patience. The next thing wanting was Porke; and the laſt, Beere, which put us clean out of Patience; ſo that now our ſtaple food of the Ship, was onely Beefe, a few Peaſe, and for drink, water, that had been fifteen months out of *England*: finding how ill we were accommodated, we deſired the Maſter to put in at *Fiall*, one of the Iſlands of *Azores*, a little to refreſh our ſelves, which Iſland was not much out of our way; but the Maſter loth to be at the charge of re-victualling, and loſs of time, refus'd to hearken to us; and being a requeſt much to his diſadvantage, ſlighted us, and went on, till he was paſt recovery of thoſe Iſlands, and then a violent ſtorm took us, and in that ſtorm a ſad accident, which happened by meanes of a Portugal, who being a Seaman, and truſted at the Helme, who though he have a compaſs before him, yet is mainly guided by the Quarter Maſter that Conns the Ship above, upon the Quarter Deck; whoſe Directions the Portugal miſtook, being not well verſt in the Engliſh tongue, and ſo ſteer'd the Ship, ſo neer the wind, that ſhe came upon her ſtayes, which cauſed ſuch a fluttering of the Sayles, againſt the Maſts, (the Wind being extream violent) as they tore all in pieces; Nor was there any other Sayles in the Ship, all being ſpent in the long voyage to *Guinny*; nor any thread in the ſhip, to mend them, ſo that now the Maſter (though too late) began to repent him of not taking our Counſel to go to *Fiall*.

But how to redeem us out of this certain ruine, neither the Maſter, nor his Mates could tell; for though the Winds blew never ſo faire, we lay ſtill at Hull; and to make uſe of the Tyde, in the Maine, was altogether vaine and hopeleſſe. Our Victuals too, being at a very low ebb, could not laſt us many dayes. So that all that were in the ſhip, both Sea-men and Paſſengers, were gazing one upon another, what to doe when our ſmall remainder of proviſion came to an end. But the Sea-men, who were the greater number, reſolv'd, the Paſſengers ſhould be dreſt and eaten, before any of them ſhould goe to the Pot; And ſo the next thing to be thought on was, which of the Paſſengers ſhould dye firſt, for they were all deſign'd to be eaten: So they reſolved upon the fatteſt and healthfulleſt firſt, as likelieſt to be the beſt meat, and ſo the next, and next, as they eate Cherries, the beſt firſt: In this Election I thought my ſelf ſecure, for my body being nothing but a bagg-full of Hydropick humours, they knew not which way to dreſs me, but I ſhould diſſolve and come to nothing in the Cooking; At laſt the Cooper took me into his conſideration, and ſaid, that if they would hearken to him, there might be yet ſome uſe made of me; and that was in his opinion the beſt; that ſeeing my body was not of a conſiſtence to ſatisfie their hunger, it might ſerve to quench their thirſt. So I ſaying a ſhort prayer againſt drought and thirſt, remain'd in expectation of my doome with the reſt; So merry theſe kind of men can make themſelves, in the midſt of dangers, who are ſo accuſtomed to them; and certainly thoſe men, whoſe lives are ſo frequently

frequently expoſed to ſuch hazards, do not ſet that value upon them as others, who live in a quiet ſecurity; yet, when they put themſelves upon any noble action, they will ſell their lives at ſuch a rate, as none ſhall out-bid them; and the cuſtome of theſe hazards, makes them more valiant then other men; and thoſe amongſt them, that do found their courage upon honeſt grounds, are certainly valiant in a high perfection.

At laſt, a little Virgin, who was a paſſenger in the Ship, ſtood up upon the quarter deck, like a ſhe-Worthy, and ſaid, that if they would be rul'd by her, ſhe would not only be the contriver, but the acter of our deliverance. At whoſe ſpeech, we all gave a ſtrict attention, as ready to contribute our help to all ſhe commanded; which was, that the Ship-Carpenter ſhould make her a Diſtaffe and Spindle, and the Saylers combe out ſome of the Occome: with which inſtruments and materials, ſhe doubted not, but to make ſuch a quantity of thread, as to repair our then uſeleſs Sailes; which accordingly ſhe did, and by her vertue (under God) we held our lives.

Though ſuch an accident as this, and ſuch a deliverance, deſerve a gratefull commemoration; yet, this is not all the uſe we are to make of it, ſomewhat more may be conſidered, that may prevent danger for the future; and that is, the great abuſe of Captaines and Maſters of Ships, who promiſe to their Paſſengers, ſuch plenty of victuals, as may ſerve them the whole voyage: But, before they be half way, either pinch them of a great part, or give them that which is naſtie and unwholſome. And therefore I could wiſh every man, that is to go a long voyage, to carry a reſerve of his own, of ſuch viands, as will laſt, and to put that up ſafe; for, if it be not under lock and key, they are never the neer; for, the Saylers will as certainly take it, as you truſt it to their honeſties: Complaine to the Maſter, and you find no remedy. One thing I have obſerved, Let a Sayler ſteal any part of the Ships proviſion, he ſhall be ſure to have ſevere puniſhment; but, if from a Paſſenger, though it concern him never ſo neerly, his remedy is to be laughed at. Theſe enormities are fit to be complained on at the Trinity-houſe, that ſome redreſs may be had; for, the abuſes are grievous.

Out of this danger at Sea, it has pleaſed the God of all mercy to deliver me, as alſo from a grievous and tedious ſickneſs on land, in a ſtrange Country; For which, may his holy Name be eternally bleſſed and praiſed, for ever and ever.

I am now caſt in Priſon, by the ſubtle practices of ſome, whom I have formerly called Friends: But the eternal and merciful God has been pleaſed to viſit and comfort me, and to raiſe me up ſuch friends, as have kept me from cold and hunger, whoſe charities in an Age, where cruelties and tyrannies are exerciſed in ſo high a meaſure, may be accounted a prodigie. But, I doubt not of my releaſe out of this reſtraint, by the power of him,

who is able to do all in all. For, as *David* ſaid to *Saul*, that God, who had delivered him out of the paw of the Lion, and out of the paw of the Bear, would deliver him from that uncircumciſed Philiſtine, *Goliah* of *Gath*: So may I now ſay; that God, which has delivered me from a ſickneſs ro death, on land, and from ſhipwrack and hazards at Sea, will alſo deliver me from this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, the *Upper Bench*, than which, the burning fire of a Feavor, nor the raging waves of the Sea, are more formidable: But, we have ſeen and ſuffered greater things. And when the great Leveller of the world, Death, ſhall run his progreſs, all Eſtates will be laid eeven.

Mors Sceptra Ligonibus æquat.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

THE CONTENTS

Of the ſeveral things mentioned in this

HISTORY.

A View of Porto Sancto, Madera's, *and* Deſertes. pag. 2.

A View of Bonaviſta, *Iſle of* May *and* Palma. pag. 3.

Hunting and Hawking at Sea. pag. 4.

Shark and Pilot fiſh. pag. 5.

Carvil, a fiſh that ſails. pag. 6.

Obſervations upon the Ship's way, as alſo the treachery of Bernardo, *a Portugal.* pag. 7.

The firſt ſight of the Iſland of Saint Jago. pag. 8.

Deſcription of the Bay there, which they call the Dry. pag. 9.

The Padre Vadago's *houſe and entertainment.* pag. 10.

Our landing on the Iſland, and what hapned to us there. pag. 13.

There are ſeven Iſlands more, which are neighbours to this. pag. 18.

The firſt ſight of the Barbadoes. pag. 21.

The Iſland firſt diſcovered by a ſhip of Sir William Gurteen's. p. 23.

The Scituation of the Iſland. pag. 25.

The extent and length of dayes. pag. 26.

Temperature of the air. pag. 27.

How watered. pag. 28.

Meat and drink for ſupportation of life. pag. 29.

Bread and drink. pag. 31.

Several ſorts of meat. pag. 33.

The manner of killing a Turtle. pag. 36.

Victuals brought from forraign parts. pag. 37.

A Feaſt of an inland Plantation. pag. 38.

The like of a Plantation near the Sea. pag. 39.

Commodities exported and imported. pag. 40.

What materials grow on the Iſland, fit to build with. pag. 41.

The number and nature of the Inhabitants. pag. 43.

A combination among the Servants, to kill their Maſters. pag. 45.

Reaſons why the Negroes can plot no Maſſacres, upon their Maſters. pag. 46.

Negroes paſtime upon Sundayes, and their aptneſs to learn Arts. pag. 48.

The Planters will not allow their Slaves to be Chriſtians. pag. 50.

Obſervations upon the ſhapes of the Negroes. pag. 51.

A plot of ſome Negroes, to burn the Ingenio, *and the plot diſcovered by ſome of their own Country-men, who were honeſt and noble.* pag. 53.

Obſervations upon the Indians. pag. 54.

Somewhat of the Planters themſelves. pag. 55.

Tame Beaſts, which are of great uſe to the Planters, as, Camels, Horſes, Bulls, Oxen, Cowes, Aſſinigoes, Hoggs, Sheep, Goats. pag. 58.

Birds of all ſorts. pag. 60.

Animals and Inſects. pag. 61.

Crabs that come and dwell upon the Land. pag. 65.

Several Trees growing upon the Iſland, and firſt of the poyſonous trees and Plants. pag. 66.

Several kinds of Fruit-trees. pag. 69.

The Contents.

Trees of mixt kinds. pag. 72.
Timber trees of ſeveral kinds. pag. 73.
The Palmet Royal *deſcribed.* pag. 75.
Plants that bear fruit. pag. 79.
The Pine *deſcribed.* pag. 82.
Sugar Canes, with the manner of planting, growth, time of ripeneſs, with the whole proceſs of Sugar-making, both Muſcavadoes and Whites. pag. 84.
The manner of diſtilling the skimings of the Coppers, of which we make the ſtrong drink, which the Planters call kill-devil. pag. 92.
An eſtimate of the value of the Sugar made upon this Iſland in twenty months. pag. 95.
The Withs deſcribed. pag. 96.
Caves, and the deſcription of their largeneſs. pag. 98.
The uſe of Liam-hounds. ibid.
Aloes growing there. ibid.
The flower of the Moon. pag. 99.
Engliſh *Herbs and Roots.* ib.
Strength of the Iſland by Nature to Sea-ward. pag. 100.
As alſo within Land. ibid.
How Governed, and how Divided. ibid.
No Mines in this Iſland. p. 101.
The Tar River. ib.
The ill contrivance of the Planters houſes, as we found them, when firſt we came there. pag. 102.
Directions for better buildings, p. 103.
A ſurvey of the pleaſures and profits, commodities and incommodities, ſickneſs and healthfullneſs, of this Iſland, ballanced with thoſe of England. p. 104.
The beauties of the Heavens, and how much they tranſcend thoſe of farther diſtances from the line. p. 106.
The voluptuous nor lazy perſons. are not fit to inhabit on this Iſland. pag. 108.
The value of a Plantation Stockt of five hundred acres of Land, whereof two hundred for Canes, to be ſold for 14000 l. ibid.
How this purchaſe of 14000 l. *by providence and good husbandry, may be made with* 3000 l. 109.
The yearly revenue of this Plantation, being once ſet in an orderly courſe, will amount unto 8866 l. pag. 112.
An Eſtimate of the expence, that will iſſue out yearly to keep this Plantation in good order, as you firſt received it, which we will preſuppoſe to be compleatly furniſhed with all things. p. 113.
The accouut ballanced, the yearly Revenue will amount unto 7516 l. 19 s. p. 116.
An objection anſwered. how it comes to paſs, that Plantations of ſo great a yearly value, can be purchaſed with ſo little mony. p. 116.
Somewhat of the Diſeaſes of the Country, as alſo of the Phyſitians. p. 118.
An incomparable medicine for the Stone. ibid.
Plumquet, *a great Pirate, took a ſhip in one of the Bayes.* p. 119.
I Embarked, and ſet ſail for England, *the fifteenth of* April, 1650. ibid.
The abuſes of the Captains and Maſters of ſhips, that promiſe large proviſion of Victual and Drink to their paſſengers, and when they need it moſt, fail them groſſely. ibid.
A ſtorm at Sea, out of which we were delivered (under God) by a little Virgin, being a Paſſenger in the Ship.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE